Books newly Printed for T. Salusbury, *at the King's-Arms next* St. Dunstan's Church *in* Fleet-street.

THE *Reformed Gentleman*, or the Old *English* Morals restored from the Immoralities of the present Age; shewing how inconsistent those pretended, Genteel Accomplishments of Swearing, Drinking, Whoring and Sabbath breaking, are with the true Generosity of an *Englishman*. With an Account of the Proceedings of the Government for the Reformation of Manners. By *A. M.* of the Church of *England*, Bound in 8vo. price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

2. *An Essay against Unequal Marriages*, in four Chapters, 1. The Introduction. 2. Against Old Persons Marrying with Young. 3. Against Persons Marrying without Parents or Friends Consent. 4. Against Persons Marrying without their own Consent. By *S. Bufford*, Gent. in 12's bound, price 1 *s.*

3. *Eachards Gazetteers*, or *Newsmans Interpreter*; Being a Geographical Index of all Cities, Towns, &c. in *Europe*, with their distances from each other, and to what Prince they are now subject to; Very necessary for the right Understanding of all Foreign and Domestick News Letters and Gazettes. Twelves, bound, price 2 *s.*

4.—*A most Compleat Compendium of Geography, General and Special*, describing all the Empires, Kingdoms and Dominions in the whole World, collected according to the latest Discoveries, and agreeing

689. a. 18.

Books newly Printed for T. Salusbury, *at the King's-Arms next St.* Dunſtan's Church *in* Fleet-ſtreet.

THE *Reformed Gentleman*, or the Old *Engliſh* Morals reſtored from the Immoralities of the preſent Age; ſhewing how inconſiſtent thoſe pretended, Genteel Accompliſhments of Swearing, Drinking, Whoring and Sabbath breaking, are with the true Generoſity of an *Engliſhman*. With an Account of the Proceedings of the Government for the Reformation of Manners. By *A. M.* of the Church of *England*, Bound in 8vo. price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

2. *An Eſſay againſt Unequal Marriages*, in four Chapters, 1. The Introduction. 2. Againſt Old Perſons Marrying with Young. 3. Againſt Perſons Marrying without Parents or Friends Conſent. 4. Againſt Perſons Marrying without their own Conſent. By *S. Bufford*, Gent. in 12's bound, price 1 *s.*

3. *Eachards Gazetteers*, or *Newſmans Interpreter*; Being a Geographical Index of all Cities, Towns, &c. in *Europe*, with their diſtances from each other, and to what Prince they are now ſubject to; Very neceſſary for the right Underſtanding of all Foreign and Domeſtick News Letters and Gazettes. Twelves, bound, price 2 *s.*

4. *A moſt Compleat Compendium of Geography, General and Special*, deſcribing all the Empires, Kingdoms and Dominions in the whole World, collected according to the lateſt Diſcoveries, and agreeing

with the choiceſt and beſtſt Maps. 12's bound, price 1 s. 6 d.

5.—*Exact Deſcription of* Ireland, Surveying all its Provinces and Counties; ſhewing the exact State of that Kingdom, and all the principal Things that are neceſſary to be known; Illuſtrated with five Maps, one of the whole Kingdom, the other of each particular Province. 12's bound, price 1 s. 6 d.

7. *Nomo*-LEXICON, A Law-Dictionary, interpreting ſuch difficult and obſcure Words and Terms as are found either in our Common or Statute, Ancient or Modern Laws, with References to the ſeveral Statutes, Records, Regiſters, Law-Books, Charters, Ancient Deeds and Manuſcripts wherein the Words are uſed, being the very beſt extant. The Second Edition, by *Tho. Blount* of the *Inner-Temple* Eſq; in Folio, bound, price 10 s.

8. A Treatiſe of Civil Bonds and Contracts, and the Nature, Cauſes, and Effects of Surreiſhips, with Cautions againſt it. *R. A.* Gent. 8vo. bound, price 1 s. 6 d.

9. *An Hiſtorical and Geographical Deſcription of* France; ſhewing its *Governments*, both in Church and State, *Policy*, *Strength*, *Riches* and *Revenues*, both in its Proſperity, and during this War: Power of the Parliaments, State of the Nobility and Gentry; The Increaſe of Popery; The Beginning, Progreſs, and Down-fall of the Reformation; The great Poverty and Miſery of the People, by the Perſecution of the Proteſtants; The decay of Trade, and the preſent War; Very neceſſary for the right Underſtanding the preſent Affairs of that Kingdom. Humbly Dedicated to his Majeſty King *William*, By *J. De Lacroſe*, a Native of that Kingdom.

ΘΕΟΛΟΒΟΤΟΝΟΛΟΓΙΑ

SIVE

Hiſtoria Vegetabilium Sacra:

OR, A

SCRIPTURE HERBAL;

Wherein all the Trees, Shrubs, Herbs, Plants, Flowers, Fruits, *&c.* Both Foreign and Native, that are mentioned in the *Holy Bible*, (being near Eighty in Number) are in an Alphabetical Order, Rationally Diſcourſed of,

SHEWING,

Their Names, Kinds, Deſcriptions, Places, manner of Propagation, Countries, various Uſes, Qualities, and Natural Principles, *&c.* Together with their Medicinal Preparations, Virtues and Doſe, Galenically and Chymically handled, and Performed according to the neweſt Doctrines of Philoſophy, Herbariſm and Phyſick.

The whole being Adorned with variety of Matter, and Obſervations, not only Medicinal, but Relating to the Alimental and Mechanical Uſes of the

PLANTS.

Fit for Divines, and All Perſons of any other Profeſſion and Calling whatſoever, that uſe to Read the Holy Scriptures, wherein they find not only Phyſick for the Soul, but alſo with the help of this Herbal, (may the better underſtand the *Bible*, which alſo yields them) ſafe Medicines, for the Cure of their Corporal Diſeaſes. The like never extant before.

By William Westmacott of the Borough of *Newcaſtle* under *Line*, in the County of *Stafford*, Phyſician.

Adoro Scripturæ Plenitudinem. Tertul.

London, Printed for *T. Salusbury*, at the King's-Arms next St. *Dunſtan's* Church in *Fleet-ſtreet*. 1694.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

5 Th

AN ADDRESS TO THE Learned and Reverend CLERGY,

Of what Opinion or Perſwaſion ſoever: Alſo a Word to Phyſical and Theological TYRO's.

Reverend Fathers, Paſtors, and Learned Sirs,

IT is obſervable, That Readers in the generality do not ſtudy (eſpecially in reference to Contemporaries) what may benefit themſelves, but blemiſh the preſent Author's Repute: Therefore I ſhall be cenſur'd, I queſtion not, by ſome, for a Soleciſm of the firſt Magnitude, that I (who am but a mean Star in compariſon of thoſe other ſplendid Plani-

tary *Orbs* in the *Eſculapian* Firmament,) ſhould preſume to accoſt ſuch a Grand Body of (Spiritual) Phyſicians, whoſe Function is the *Queen*, and all other Arts and Sciences its Handmaids.

But conſidering that Books ſeem by Cuſtom (that great *Gubernatrix* in theſe modiſh days) to challenge a *Dedication*, and that they ſhould be in ſome meaſure adapted, and congruent to the *Profeſſions*, and *Intrinſick* Worths of the Perſons they are directed to; I (without much Heſitation) quickly reſolved to offer this *Sacred Hiſtory of Vegetables*, to your mature and ſublime Underſtandings, being emboldned thereunto, by conſidering, that as another Perſons *Ability* (whoſe Name is mounted on the Wings of Fame) might have gained Applauſe, ſo perhaps my *Weakneſs* may deſerve an *Excuſe*.

The Subject Matter of it is gather'd out of the Beſt of Books, which is the Foundation of your Province, the Portraiture of it is altogether new; The Uſefulneſs of it to you, I ſhall not ſtand to declare, but leave it to your own Experience and Judgment, but only ſhall ſay, it may be very ſerviceable and advantagious to younger Students in their orderly and methodical reading of the *Holy Bible*, as a *Lexicon Vegetable*, *&c.*

But

But that which is one great End of the Publication of this *Scripture Herbal*, and the main ſcope of this *Addreſs*, is the Deſire, Requeſt, and Hopes I have, that ſome one or more, among ſuch a Learned and Pious *Tribe* will illuſtrate and improve this Phytological Tract, in the Subject of your own Province, either by explaining the the *Spiritual* Senſe of the Text to which any *Vegetable* relates, or *Spiritualiſing* the *Virtues* and *Uſes* of each of them, by a Theological *Commentary*, *Meditations*, or practicall *Application*, &c. or in any ſuch way or manner, (for herein is ſubject and room enough) as ſhall be the Reſult of your better Judgments, and as the great *Sanctifier* of All things, ſhall diſpoſe your Hearts to ſuch Sacred Emanations.

Now if the Grand *Phyſician* ſhould ſo far incline, illuminate, and direct any Divine Genius to the Performance of ſuch a Pious Improvement; It would render this *Herbal* far more uſeful and acceptable, to every common *Reader*, and pious Soul, containing then not only Advice and Medicines appropriated to the Body, but alſo Spiritual Advice and Phyſick for the Soul: Here the *Divine* and *Phyſician*, would both convenire *in uno tertio*, both their Aims are Curing, the firſt heals *Cor*,

pus per Animam, the laſt *Animam per Corpus*. And 'tis a felicity to a Patient (whether ſick in Soul or Body) to meet with Perſons, both of much *Science* and *Conſcience* in their reſpective Profeſſions. As he would diſcover himſelf to be, that ſhould be the Author of ſuch a pious Work, provided he be *Orthodox* in the ſame: He would be a great Inſtrument of *doing good* in his Generation, by alluring and quickning Chriſtians to Scripture ſtudy, and advancing them in Scripture-Underſtanding, Holineſs and Practice of Chriſtianity, and therein anſwer the Ends of his Sacred Function &c. the Advancement of God's Glory, and the Salvation of Souls.

Now having ſhot *my Bolt*, and though weakly and fooliſhly enough, I confeſs, yet will it not anticipate a croud of *Zoiliſts*, made up of all Parties, from whom I expect *carping Cenſures*, the common fate to all Books, but the ſharpeſt *detracting Blaſts*, will emanate, (as I gueſs) from the *Medical* Province, puff'd out by ſome Self-conceited Tyro's, that ſtrut about and ſwell, *inani Doctorum Titulo*, (as the Renowned *Sylvius de le Boe* complains) Traducing and Calumniating all *Authors* and *Practitioners*, that are not ſo academically plumed, when they themſelves are more

more *Verbal*, than ſenſitive Artiſts: It is not the aſcertaining or ſtarting ſome groundleſs inſignificant Eloquent Notions, or new letter'd *Hypotheſis* in the Theory, nor a *Diploma* of *M. D.* painted as a reward, can make a Man the true Servant of Nature, *Morbi non Eloquentia, ſed remediis curantur*, ſaith *Celſus*. *typ. Lex.* And the ſix *Neceſſaria* of *Hypocrates*, are previouſly requir'd to conſtitute a true Practical Artiſt, among which the *μαθησις* is not the leaſt, and Education from a Child, that is, working and ſtudying under a Practicer; a ſenſible canvaſing the Elements and Principles of the *Materia Medica*, by *Pharmaco Chymical* Inſpection, (before over-much Phyloſophical Contemplation) and then a ſedulous Obſervation (at the Elbow of an Experienced daily Practicer) of matter of Fact in Diſeaſes, and of the Methodical Application of Remedies, according to the *Indicantia*, *&c.* Theſe are the Manuductory Things, that Conſtitute an Expert and Real Artiſt, which agrees with *Ariſtotle*, *Nihil in intellectu quòd non priùs in ſenſu.*

I Would not here be thought to declaim againſt Academical Studies, I have Reaſon to revere thoſe impregnating Fountains, and too highly Honour many of the Faculty, thence dignified; I only aim at the Genteel *Momi*'s, for whoſe Fine-bred Education a *Laboratory* is too ſmutty, and the *Materia Medica* will daub their Fingers. But I adviſe, he that would be a Conſcientious and Real Artiſt to Remark what I have hinted at, and he'll never have any reaſon to repent, eſpecially, when he comes to Practice, if he begins his Cures as *Meſue, in nomine Dei*, and imitate *Lelius a ſonte Eugibinus*, that in all his Conſultations, concluded with *Prayer* for Succeſs: And remembring that of *Crato fuge Avaritiam (& intemperantiam) atque ſine Invocatione Dei nil facias*, God's Bleſſing being the *primum Mobile* of all Succeſs; For 'tis he only that commands Health, the Phyſician is but *Manus Dei*. He that for a Sublime Wit, and all the Ornaments of Learning, is Nature's Pride, without Religion, is but a Learned Dunce; Great Parts, without great Piety, will procure one day the greater Puniſhment: Therefore he is the moſt skilful Phyſician, (for a Soul and Body)

Body) that by sincere Diognosticks, discerneth the *Plague* of his own Heart, and studies to heal his depraved Nature, by the renovating *Balsom* of the Blood of *Jesus*, who hath that Name (though chiefly in a Spiritual Sense) from his Healing Nature and Property. *ἰάομαι Sano.*

But hold Pen, *Ne sutor ultra crepidam*, yet, why? May not a Physician advise as abovesaid, and inspect the *Sacred History of Vegetables*: We find many Divines, (as *Marsilius Ficinus* was *semel & simul*) a Priest and Physician at once, some of them being instigated by their unsatiable Avarice, do often here in the Country, *ex Officio*, not *ex Charitate*, practice, and like Monopolizing Ambodexters, get Mony with both Hands, contrary to the Precepts of Holy Writ, but *verbum sat:*

To conclude, *quid feci, feci*, I expect envious Detractions, for *veritas odium parit*; I will not value the invective Sarcasms of Carping Sciolists, but shall have just cause to rejoyce, if any young Student, Theologically or Physically inclin'd, may in the course of their Studies, reap in a little time what cost me many

many Months, and if this Design take, and be acceptable, expect the *Sacred History* of *Minerals*, *&c.* Now that the Faults of this Botanical Essay, may redound to my self, the Profit to others, and the Glory to God, is the aim and desire of,

Learned Sirs,

Your most Humble Servant,

W. W.

An Introductory PREFACE TO THE READER:

Of what Religion, Profeſſion, or Calling ſoever, that uſeth to Read the Holy BIBLE.

Chriſtian Reader,

IT *was the well-deſigned Wiſh of* Iacobus Acontus, *a moſt Excellent Man,* [*that not any thing ſhould be Written and Publiſhed, unleſs it were ſomething* New, *which ſhould both be of the* Author's *own Obſervation, and might make for the Glory of God, and the Edification of the Church,* &c. *That ſo nothing might be done, which was already done, but what was yet to be done,*] *how far,* Reader, *this Scripture Herbal is agreeable, and doth anſwer to this Learned Man's Option, will, upon thy peruſal of it, ſenſibly appear unto thee; for never any yet writ, as I could hear of,*

of, in a peculiar Tract, The Sacred Hiſtory *of* Vegetables, *or* Plants, *which are mentioned by their proper Names, in the Sacred Scriptures: So that I may ſay without Arrogancy, 'tis a new Thing in its Deſign, which will tend, I hope, to the Glory of God, and the Edification of the Church.*

Herbs *and* Trees *are as old as the* Third Day, *ſpringing then by virtue of the Almighty's* Herbaſcat Terra, Gen. 1. *v.* 11. Let the Earth bring forth, *which words are yet in force, as an uncover'd or new dig'd Earth, without Sowing or Setting any Seeds or Roots will prove unto you.* Adam *was the firſt* Botaniſt *we read of, his firſt Work was the Art of Simpling in the Garden of* Eden, *which ſome Expoſitors conceive to be the whole World, which is moſt abſurd, for we read* Adam *was driven out of* Eden, *and it muſt then follow out of the* World; *But the ſoundeſt Judgments, Skill'd in Divinity and Geography, place it between the Rivers* Tygris *and* Euphrates, *in the delectable and fruitful* Plains *of* Chaldea, *a Plantation fit for his Inſpir'd Underſtanding: that* Adam *had knowledge in* Simples, *may be more ſtrenuouſly inferr'd from the Text, than that he was a* Chymiſt, *and did dive into the* Mineral Kingdom, *as ſome fond and high flown* Chymiſts *would fain have it believed, thereby to advance the Honour and Antiquity of* Alchymy.

But the firſt Botanical Author, *that the Scriptures teſtifie of, is the famous Herbariſt King* Solomon, *who writ copious* Herbals, *even from the ſtately* Cedar, *to the common Herb* Hyſop; *we have no reaſon to conjecture, that he imploy'd his Thoughts on* Minerals, *but that he made a ſtrict*

Diſqui-

Diſquiſition into the Nature and Virtues of all Simples, is unqueſtionable; And leaſt the Works of the Wiſeſt *of Men ſhould have fall'n into Prophane Hands, and have been too much ador'd and abuſed by* Heathens, Charmers *and* Magicians, *to ſome impious and nefarious Ends, or for greater Reaſons than we can fathom, or ought to diſpute. All-wiſe* Providence, *which diſpoſeth of all Things for the beſt, ſnatch't his Books away, by cauſing good King* Hezekiah *(as ſome think) to burn them; And the loſs of them, which way ſoever it came to paſs, muſt needs cauſe every Sober Phyſician, (that is affected at the good or ill Succeſs of Remedies, and conſcientiouſly tender of his Patients Health) deeply to lament for Books of ſuch an incomparable Value, muſt have conduced far more to the Health and Welfare of Mankind, than the Works of all other famous Men beſides: But the ways of Providence are inſcrutable, and I ſhall only hence obſerve. that the Botanical Studies of this inſpir'd and wiſeſt* Prince, *concerning the ſame* Plants, *which are to us* Phyſick. Food *and* Raiment, *is an Argument to me, that Vegetables are more naturally and properly the Subject of Medicaments than Minerals.*

Now ſhould I give an Account, how gradually the knowledge of Plants *hath been advanced, and how in all Ages one or more Learned Men have ſucceſſively labour'd in the ſame, I ſhould exceed the bounds of a* Preface; *ſome have given us their Deſcription and Figure, others have adjuſted their Names, Kinds, Order and Kindred; more have inform'd us of their Nature*

and

and Virtues, and ſome of late have denoted their Alimental and Mechanical Uſes, and a few have Anatomically inſpected their Texture and inward Structure, and demonſtrated the viſible Conſtitutions *and* Uſes *of their ſeveral parts, together with their Odours,* Taſts, &c. *deducing from thence their Qualities, Operations and Virtues.*

As for the enſuing Tract it contains variety of Matter, and differs much from our common Herbals, *being chiefly compoſed and done, according to the late Doctrines of* Phytology *or* Herbariſm, *grounded upon the Information of our Senſes, and confirmed by a Chymical* Analyſis *of Principles and Experiment: Whereas in our common Herbals, the Virtues of moſt* Plants *are with much uncertainty, and too promiſcuouſly aſcribed to them; ſo that as one obſerves, if you turn over a* Herbal, *you ſhall find almoſt every* Herb *to be good for every Diſeaſe: Now for thy further Satisfaction, I will firſt declare the Occaſion of this Work; Secondly, Give you an Explication of the Method uſed herein; and Thirdly, The Ends and Uſefulneſs hereof.*

As to the Firſt, it is the product *of* Paternal Obedience: *A Father, who was not only a great* Schollar, *but a great* Divine, *commanding it, with this Saying of* Caſſiodorus, [*The Scripture is an Heavenly School, wherein we may Learn whatſoever we are either to Learn, or to be ignorant of,*] *The Prerogative of* Scripture *before Humane Writings, conſiſts in its breadth and depth, being an* inexhauſtible *Fountain, affording always either a* Rule, *or ſome* Sayings *or* Examples, *rela-*

relating to whatſoever Subject we are to treat upon; In this Vegetable *Subject, 'tis more copious than at the firſt View I took it to be, making mention of no leſs than Seventy and odd* Trees, Shrubs *and* Herbs, *many whereof are Foreign to us, and peculiar to thoſe Countries, where the Sacred Scriptures were Penn'd: The Inclinations of my lean Genius, together with the Reaſons and Incouragements of ſome Divines, (particularly the eminently Learned and Reverend* I. B. *in the County of* Salop) *cauſed me after ſome time, to put the aboveſaid Command to the Tryal; And the* Embrio *of it being conceived upon their further View and Approbation, 'tis grown up into the following Form.*

And that thou mayſt the better comprehend and underſtand its Methodical Shapes and Order; Thou wilt find, Reader, *in the firſt place, each* Plant *in its Alphabetical Order, and in what Books, Chapters and Verſes of the Holy Bible they are mentioned in. Secondly,*

N. K. D. P.] *Signifieth unto thee, their Names, Kinds, Deſcription and Places; here you have the true and ſynonimous Names, both* Latin *and* Engliſh *adjuſted; The Differences of the* Plants *of the ſame Family, ſpecified; The Parts and Products, as Fruits, Liquors, Excreſcences, &c. obſerved; The Art of Raiſing them by Seeds, Slips, &c. and the Countries and Places where they moſt delight in, are laſtly denoted. Thirdly,*

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.] *You have next in Order, grounded upon the Teſtimony of our Senſes, as aforeſaid; And to render it acceptable and uſeful to the* meaneſt, *as well as to the moſt accurate* Philoſophical *Reader; I have inſerted alſo the* Ariſtotelian *Qualities of every* Plant, *whether* Hot, Cold, Moiſt, *or* Dry, *to which and* occult *Qualities, all the* Effects *and* Operations *of* Herbs, *accumulated and ſet down in our common* Herbals *are attributed, and to pleaſe others, have not forgot to place each* Plant *under that* Planet, *which is ſaid to have Influence and Dominion over it: In a Word, the* Medicinal Virtues *aſcribed to each* Vegetable, *are no more than ſuch as may be rationally deduced from the Eſſential and active Principles of the Plants, as* Salts, Spirits, Oyls, Acids, Bitters, Sweets, *&c. or what the great* Philoſophers, *and moſt Authentick Practical Phyſicians of this* Learned *Age, both* Galeniſts *and* Chymiſts, *have allow'd they have, or affirm'd of them in their* Works; *or laſtly, They are ſuch as I have inſerted of my own Knowledge, ariſing from a ſtrict Diſquiſition of the Principles, joyn'd and confirm'd with a ſedulous* Experience *of Twenty Years Practice and upwards: Moreover, beſides Medicinal, you have many other* Uſes *obſerved, that ſome of the* Plants *are good for, or may be put unto, relating to* Planters, Gardners, Mechanicks, Husbandmen, *&c.*

Alſo I have not forgot to Point out their noxious *Qualities and their Cures; All which are adorn'd and confirm'd with* Hiſtorical *Obſervations of their* Propagation, Cultivation, Alimental

tal *and* Mechanical *Uſes, and* unuſual *Accidents*, &c. *of them, ſo that every* Reader *may find ſome what herein, relating to his own* Calling, Profit *or* Pleaſure. *Fourthly,*

In the Shops.] *Is the laſt* Paragraph, *containing under it the Names of all the Preparations* (*Sc.* Simple *and* Compound *Medicines*) *of each* Plant *now kept for Uſe in the* Apothecaries Shops, *and prepared according to the* London Diſpenſatory, *ſet out by the Learned and Honourable College of* Phyſicians, *and you have not only their* Names, *but alſo ſomething of the Nature and Uſefulneſs of the moſt of them; Notifying alſo ſome other Medicines out of other* Diſpenſatories, *and beſt Practical* Authors, *amongſt which are divulged ſome* Arcana's *or* Noſtrums (*as they are term'd*) *of ſome Eminent* Practitioners *and Learned* Doctors *of this preſent Age, which I have pick'd up, having had ſuch Means and Opportunities for the ſame, as are not fit here to declare: And this I have done in* gratium Tyronum, *and for the* Legitimate *Sons of Art, whether in* Phyſick, Pharmacy, *or* Chyrurgery, *who will find ſeveral Things in this* Tract, *relating to their reſpective Profeſſions, which are not* Vulgar, *but* Acceptable; *and as for others, that think they know and can do better, I wiſh they would oblige us all, rather than Cenſure and find Faults in others. Laſtly,*

I come to the End *and* Uſefulneſs (*which is the* Summum bonum) *of this* Theological *Herbal, and how Serviceable and Advantageous to Chriſti-*

Chriſtians it will be. All thoſe Perſons whatſoever, that ſeriouſly peruſe the Holy Bible, *will be ſenſible of for to* Read, *and not* Underſtand, *Advantageth not: In the Sacred Scriptures you meet with* Calamus, Juniper, Cypreſs, Olive, Palm, *with many other Out-landiſh and home-bred Plants, which perhaps you know not any thing of, nor for what Reaſons the* Holy-Ghoſt, *by the Inſpir'd Pen-men of the Bible, doth mention them in ſeveral places. Now Reader.*

Keep this Expounding *Herbal in thy Houſe, and fly to it as a faithful* Interpreter, *which will inform thy Mind, and add to thy Underſtanding; Here thou mayſt find that the Sacred* Word *of* God, *yields not only* Spiritual *Phyſick, for the* Cure *and* Salvation *of thy* Soul, *but alſo* Medecines *and* Suſtenance *for the* Cure *and* Preſervation *of thy frail* Body; *Food and Raiment, and many other things relating to ſome good end or other, in the way of thy Calling, is here pointed out unto thee; and for thy Health thou wilt find here that the* All-Comprehending Word *doth yield thee* Medicines *eaſily prepar'd, oppoſing all Diſeaſes: And all this directed by the great* El-ſhaddai, (Gen. 17. 1.) *The* All-ſufficient Helper, *who is alſo pleaſed to ſtyle himſelf* Jehovah Rophe *the* Lord *the* Phyſitian, (Exod. 15. 26.) *And here let me digreſs a little from my* Province, *and give thee three Rules as a* Divine, *as many of them do more often, Phyſick: Firſt Read the Scripture in an orderly and methodical Way. Secondly, Read it with a purpoſe to* practice *what you Read. Thirdly, Read it with* Prayer, *That God would*

open

open thy Eyes to Underſtand the wondrous Things contained in the ſame. There are many Souls, whoſe delight may be to repair often to this Sanctuary *of Scriptures,* (*as St.* Auſtin *ſtiles them*) *but cannot diſcern any thing there of the Lord or of his Glory, they frequently Read,* (*but like the* Ethiopian *Eunuch*) *Underſtand not, or not to purpoſe what they Read.* De Civ. Dei Lib. 20. Cap. 32. prope finem.

To Conclude, if this Task, which to ſhun the Baits of Idleneſs, and to improve the ſmall Talent, *the Almighty Inſtructer hath intruſted me with, I firſt enter'd upon, and now by* Divine Aſſiſtance *have finiſhed, may be any ways aſſiſtant and helpful to any Chriſtian in Scripture Underſtanding, or to any other good* Purpoſes *or* Deſigns; *I then have my Aim and Deſire, and it will then* Encourage *me to give the World a* Second Part, *to wit,* The Sacred Hiſtory *of* Minerals; *and not regarding the cenſorious Invectives of Ill-humour'd Men, perhaps I may* (Deo juvante) *proceed to a* Third *Sc.* Hiſtoria Animalium Sacra, *in which I find* Wolfangius *hath done many things very well already. But that* Reader *which would mightily advance this Work, for thy general* Good *and* Benefit, *and cauſe me farther to inſpect the* Mineral *Kingdom, is the* Illuſtration *and Pious* Improvement *hereof, by the* Hand *of ſome* Pious minded Clergy-man, *as I have* Requeſted *in the preceding* Addreſs: *For the* Sacred Scripture *containeth Matter and Words enough for thee; All others, and my ſelf, to expiate our Thoughts*

to

to a good End upon, it being (as one Emphatically ſpeaketh) the Book of Life, 'Whoſe Original is Eternal, whoſe Eſſence is 'Incorporeal, whoſe Knowledge is Life, Hug. de Arc. Noe. *'whoſe Writing is Indelible, whoſe 'Inſpect is Deſirable, whoſe Doctrine is Eaſie, whoſe Knowledge is Sweet, 'whoſe Depth is Unſearchable, whoſe Words are 'Innumerable, and only One Word, (ALL) which* All, *that it may be unto the ſtudious Reader, is the the ſincere deſire of*

W. W.

A CATALOGUE of all the Trees, Plants, Shrubs, Herbs and Fruits, mentioned in the Holy BIBLE.

Algum Trees.
Almug-Trees.
Almond-Tree.
Aniſe.
Apple-Tree.
Aſh-Tree.
Barly.
Bay Tree.
Beans.
Box.
Brambles.
Briars.
Bullruſhes.
Calamus.
Cane.
Caſſia.
Cedar.
Cheſnut.
Cockle.
Coriander.
Cucumber.
Cummin.
Cynamon.
Cypreſs.
Elms.
Figs.
Firr.
Fitches.
Flags.
Flax.
Garlick.
Gophir-wood.
Gourds.
Grapes.
Graſs.
Haſel-Tree.
Hemlock.
Hyſop.
Juniper.
Leeks.
Lentils.
Lign Aloes.

Lillies.

Lillies.
Mallows.
Mandrakes.
Melons.
Mints.
Mulberry Tree.
Muſtard.
Myrtle.
Nettles.
Nuts.
Oak.
Olive.
Onion.
Oyl-Tree.
Palm.
Pine.
Pomgranats.
Poplars.
Pulſe.
Raiſins.
Reeds.
Roſe.
Rue.
Ruſh.
Rye.
Saffron.
Shittah-Tree, or *Shittim-Wood.*
Spicknard.
Sycomore.
Tares.
Teyl-Tree.
Thiſtles.
Thornes.
Tree of Life.
Vine.
Wheat.
Willow.
Wormwood.

Hiſtoria

Hiſtoria Vegetabilium Sacra,

OR

A SCRIPTURE-HERBAL.

Algum Trees.

2 CHron. 2. 8. and 9, 10, 11. *Ligna Thyina*; *Thyi. à Θυω Sacrifico, quia Sacrificiis apta.* It is rarely mentioned by our late *Botaniſts*; The Antients differ about it, and ſo do Expoſitors, *Theophraſus* and *Pliny* will have it to be the *Tree of Life*, (I do not mean that in *Gen.* 3. 22.) of which, ſee forward. *Purchas* ſaith Dr. *Dee* writ a Tract almoſt ſolely of theſe Trees, wherein he impanels a Jury of 12 Sorts, *viz. Fir, Box, Cedar, Cypreſs, Ebony, Aſh, Juniper, Larch, Olive, Pine, Oak,* and *Sandal Trees*; To ſee which would prove to be the *Algum* or *Almugin.* And gives it *Pine*, or *Fir*, as *Joſephus* hath, who from ſome old Record, Building or Fragment, poſſible might aſſure himſelf; Some judge it *Cedar*, becauſe *Algum* grows in *Lebanon*; but whether *Pine*, as ſome aſſert, or the choiceſt *Cedar*, I leave to the diſquiſition of the Learned *Divines.* Only it was moſt precious, odoriferous and beautiful, fit to refract *Sounds*, and the moſt

durable Wood, for *Theophraſtus* attributeth great *Honour* to the *Thya* of *immortalem Materiæ*, for the Pillars, Roofs and Rafters of old *Temples*, as *Solomon*'s was, Harps, Pſalteries, and his Royal *Palace*, were made and built of the never-rotting-Timber thereof.

Almond Tree.

Almond. Gen. 43. 11. *Exod.* 25. 33, 34. and 37. 19, 20. *Num.* 17 8. *Eccleſ.* 12. 5. *Jer.* 1. 11.

N. K. D. P. Amigdalus, *Amigdala*, αμυγδαλη, the *Almond Tree* is in Leaves and Flowers like the *Peach-Tree*, but it excels it in height, magnitude, and Age; the Fruit is alſo like *Peach*, but only the Nut or Stone is included in a thin Cotton, and ſoft *Cutis* (being alſo longer and ſmoother, which contains the Kernel or *Almond*; in Taſte bitter or ſweet, which denominates two Trees, the Roots whereof grow deep: *Amigdalæ Peruvianæ*, or Almonds of *Peru*, are of the Taſte of common *Almonds*.

Hot Countries are the Natural places of the early Vegetation of theſe Trees; *Quæ prima inter Arbores evigilat*, firſt awaking and germinating from their Hyemal repoſe, before all others; Flowering in *January*, and acelerating its Fruit to Maturity by *March*; but not till *Auguſt* here in *England* (if at all) where theſe Trees are ſlowly propogated in ſome curious Gardens.

The bitter Almonds may be raiſed from our *Engliſh* Fruit ſerving for its own Kind, or to make Stocks for *Aprecots* or *Peaches*: The daily uſe of *Almonds*, by the Apothecary. *Confectioners*, and *Sadlers*, demonſtrates, what vaſt quantities are annually *tranſported* hither by the Merchants.

The

The largeſt and beſt *Sweet-Almonds*, by our Tradeſmen, are vulgarly called *Jordan* Almonds; the ſmaller Sort, *Valentia* Almonds, from a Province ſo named in the hot Country of *Spain*. We have alſo *Barbados* Almonds, and other Sorts. Fine Mouth'd *Venus* layeth Claim to the *Sweet*, and giveth *Mars* leave to take the *Bitter*.

Vertues and Uſes.

The *Sweet-Almonds* are temperately hot and moiſt, do Nouriſh, Lenify, and are anodine. And therefore are commonly allowed by Phyſicians, to be eaten with a few Raiſins, for a Supper, by their *Gallican* Patients. The *Bitter-Almonds* are hot and dry in the 2 Degree, attenuate, open, cleanſe, and provoke Urine.

In After-Pains, ariſing from the Sharpneſs of the Blood, Oyl of *Sweet-Almonds*, drawn freſh without heat, is excellent; but our ignorant Midwives give ſeldom more than one Ounce, when certainly two, would do better; Alſo two Drams of the ſame Oyl, beat with a little Sugar-Candy, given to a new born Child, is excellent to cleanſe it, and prevent Gripes. *Almonds* are alſo the *Baſis* of many ſorts of *Emulſions*, preſcribed in *Fevers*, *Pleuriſies*, *Catarrhs*, &c. according to Indications and Mind of the Phyſician: And every charitable, *Lady* and *Gentlewoman*, knows how to prepare *Almond-Milk*, to nouriſh their poor and languiſhing Neighbours.

The Oyl of *Bitter-Almonds*, I have often preſcribed (the beſt I find,) in Nephritick caſes, to the honeſt Countryman, who boggles at no ill-taſted Medicine, when Life lies at ſtake; for the Truth is, they ſeldom crave help till then: Some ſay the

ſwallowing of 5 or 6 *bitter Almonds* in a Morning faſting, prevents Drunkenneſs that day; but I judge if I ſhould play the good-fellow, they would cheat my Head, and conſequently my Feet alſo.

The *Dry-Almond-Cakes* (after the Oyl is expreſſed) a thing of ſmall value, are uſed by ſome Barbers (and ordered by ſome Phyſicians as well as the Oyl it ſelf) in *Sweet-waters*, *Fucy's*, *Succulets* and *Beautifying-Medicines*. A cheap *Coſmetick-Ball*, I have often uſed, framed of the dry Cakes, Oyl of Tartar *per deliquium*, and a little *Camphire*, beaten up together in a Mortar to a Paſte, Ball or *Globulus*, which hath cleanſed and beautified the Face, far beyond the extolled Medicines of Mountebanks and Women.

In the Shop. The expreſſed Oyl of Sweet, and of Bitter Almonds is conſtantly kept, but is apt to grow rancid and auſtere; therefore the Oyl drawn freſh, without heat, is the beſt for Internal or External Uſes. A few drops of Roſe-water, may be added in the beating of the Almonds, to rarify the Oyl, facilitate its Extraction, and add to its Odor; a Secret not known, or at leaſt not uſed by every Artiſt.

In Hoarſneſs, ℞ Oyl of Sweet-Almonds, freſh drawn, Syrup of the Juice of Ground-Ivy *aa* ℥ ß Sugar-Candy powdered, ℥ ß, ſhake them well together till they be well mixt, and look white, and lick it often with a Liquorice Stick: The Syrup of Hedg Muſtard will ſerve as well with the Oyl, if not better.

In Fits of the Gravel and Stone, after Cliſſer the next Potion is admirable. ℞ *Ol. Amigd. dulcium recent. ex ruſt. vitr. dlc. aa.* ℥ iſs. *Succ. Lymon. Syr. Hor. Pap. Dearb. aa.* ℥ vj *Decoct. fol. Parietar. vel Raſ. Dearb.* ℥ iiij. *Ms. f. hauſtus.*

O

Ol. Amigdalarum amarum, or Oyl of bitter Almonds also, any condited Almonds, vulgarly called Almond *Comfits*, are generally kept in our Country Shops, the last being prepared by the *Confectioners* more to please the Palate than for any Medicin al use they are put to; the bitter Oyl is good in pains of the Ears, and Cosmetical.

Almug Trees.

1 *Kings* 10, 11, 12. The same with *Algum*.

Anise.

Matth. 23. 23.

NK. D. P. *Anethum* is put by *Jun. & Tremel.* for *Anisum*, ἄνισον. *Anethum* is the Herb Dill. *Anise* hath round and hollow Stalks, divided into small Branches at first, next the Ground, with somewhat broad round Leaves; but after some time indented Parsly-like Leaves, only smaller and whiter; then appear Spoky Rundles or Tufts of white Flowers, after which, the Seeds sweet in Odour, do possess the Top. There is a larger sort described by *Clusius*. It naturally grows in *Candia*, *Syria* any other Transnearnie hot Countries, and is to be found in some few *English* Gardens.

Vertues and Uses.

Anise-Seeds are under *Jupiter*, hot and dry, in the 2d. Degree, being accounted one of the 4 hot Seeds in the *London Dispensatory*, if fresh and not old, they attenuate, discuss, and have an aromatick Taste; so excellent against Wind, and Colds in the Breast. One scruple of the fine Powder given to New-born Infants in Pap, cleanseth their Bodies from Maternal Dregs, whence arise Gripes, Wind, &c.

In the Swellings of the Throat (vulgarly Almonds) and Palate, I use to order Figs, Liquorace, Raisins and Anise-Seeds, each a small proportion, to be boiled in Water, for ordinary Drink, and it seldom fails me; a good Cataplasm of green *Wormwood*, and Hogs Grease beat up together, being applied outwardly.

In the Shops. The Powder called *Diatisum*, Anise-Seed Water, and Chymical Oyl of Anise-Seeds.

The common Anise-Seed-Water sold in our Country Shops, is the most fulsom and illustrious of Strong-waters, being a meer adulterated, and sophisticated Hodge-Podge, compounded by the Whole-sale Distillers, of other decayed Dregs, Waters and Spirits, with a few rancid and decayed Anise-Seeds, and good store of *Molossus* or common *Treacle* to sweeten it; but if truly drawn, it expelleth Wind, and warms a cold Stomach bravely.

Authors differ about the Distillation of the Oyl of Anise-Seeds, and other like Seeds, some will have them digested before Distillation, and pretend they will yield the more Oyl, the body of the Seed bieng more opened: But they consider not, that these

Seeds

Seeds do abound with Volatile Salt, which is of a Median Nature; ſo that the Water cannot attract it to it ſelf by the length of Digeſtion: 'Tis true Digeſtion preceding, the Water will be more ſpirituous and efficacious; but it yields much more Oyl, if the diſtillation be begun, immediately after the commixtion of the Seed and Water.

The Uſe and Virtues of Chymmical Oyl of Aniſe-Seeds are well known, being much more efficacious in all reſpects than any other Preparation of Aniſe-Seeds; it chiefly operates on the Breaſt and Lungs, and excellent in the Wind-Cholik:

Let the plain Countryman, in a Conſumptive Cough, and ſtoppage of the Lungs, take the following Electuary, much uſed by a popular Phyſician in *Worceſterſhire*.

℞ The Flour of Fen-greek Seed ʒ ß. Liquorace-Powder ʒij common Moloſſus or Treacle ʒiij Oyl of Aniſe-ſeeds 6 Drops, mix them, and lick it often, and eſteem it (tho a plain thing) an excellent cheap Medicine.

Apple Tree.

APples, *Prov.* 25. 11. *Cant.* 2. 3, 5, and 7, 8, and 8. 5. *Joel.* 1. 12.

N. K. D P *Malus, Roma, μῆλον* Heb *Teppuach. Malus*, or *Malum* with an Adjective, is a common Name to many Trees; as *Malum Cotoneum* a *Quinor*, *Malum Granatum* a *Pomgranate*, &c. But Apple-Trees are properly called *Mali*, whoſe Family or Kindred is ſo infinite, yet well known, tho of ſuch diverſity, as I think it is harder, to number, and give a diſtinct account of all Sorts of Apples, than 'tis of Grapes and Figs: The Exotick Apples are,

Balſamina mirabilis, the Balm Apples: *Pomum Hieroſolymitanum*, Jeruſalem Apples; *Mala inſana*, Mad Apples; *Poma amoris*, The Love Apple. *Stramonium*, or Thorn Apples, have been in *England* about 100 Years: the Fruit or Apples of this green ſucculous Shrub, are round, or oval, coated and arm'd with many ſpicous Pricks; the included Seed is black like unto Tare-Seed. *Malus Sylveſtris* is the Crab-Tree.

Virtues and Uſes

The Foreign Apples, and Thorn Apples are all under *Saturn*, cold in the 3d Degree. Thorn Apple is Sown, fructifies and periſheth the ſame year, I have ſow'd it in *March* or *April*, gather'd the thorny Apples at *September*, to preſerve Seed for the enſuing year; May, I have known it (in ſome ground) ſpring again from its fallen Seed.

Engliſh Apples are either *Acid*, ſo cold and binding: *Sweet, bitter* and *Laxative*; or *Subacid* or *Vinous*, which are of a mixt Nature, and are the beſt Cyder Apples: Cyder once in the year is drawn without fire through ſo many Trees, as for many huge *Alimbecks*, in which 'tis prepared and brewed by *Divine Chymiſtry*, there needs no Furnaces, nor digeſting *Balneums Matraſſes*, nor ſuffocating Smoak, to haſten our conſuming Lungs. This Connatural Drink varies in its Taſte, Body, Strength, as it is more or leſs mixed with Water, or drawn from various commixed Apples, or any other ways ſophiſticated; for the Cyder-Sellers have Tricks. In *Devonſhire* there is in eſteem a wholeſome, ſtout *Mulberry Cyder*, they mix a black, full-ripe *Mulberry*, in the Grinding or Preſſing with a full bodied *Cyder*, having a reſpect to the quantity commixed, for the better *Tincture* and *Reliſh*. We

We ſay the *Spaniard* is ſlow at every thing, but they may ſay the *Engliſhman* is more ſlow, at the beſt Improvement of our own Country, or elſe we might have *Mulberry Cyder*, and Fruit enough in places, remote from the Cyder *Countries*, where we pay ſauce for ſophiſticated ſtuff. I am of opinion, that *Elder-berries*, mixed with a ſweet Cyder Apple, would make a wholeſome, well coloured Cyder, proper in many Diſeaſes. As for *Mulberries*, they are ſcarce and not improved; as wiſe King *James* the firſt, who firſt ſent for them, did deſign; but in their ſtead, your *Turnip* Cyder is of late years, cunningly impoſed upon us for right Apple Cyder, made by Fermentation, yet but a ſmall and weak bodied Liquor, as I found it this laſt Summer in the *Weſt*.

It is generally granted if your Apples, be right Cyder Fruit, ſo that it be full bodied and ſtrong, and kept in large Veſſels, the larger the better; it will hold good without decay ſome years: Sir *Jo. Winter* had a Veſſel, contained 30, or at leaſt 28 Hogſheds hooped with Iron Plates.

Cyder is a kind *Vehicle*, and proper *Menſtrum* for Medical Matters; the beſt *Pepin* Cyder, duly ripened, and kindly fermented, is a peculiar Remedy for a Conſumption. All ſtrong and pleaſant Cyder, cleanſeth and exciteth the Stomach, which if foul, (being the Kitchen of the Body) is the Mother of moſt Diſeaſes. This *Engliſh* Wine ſtrengtheneth Digeſtion, and infallibly frees the Kidneys and Bladder from breeding the Gravel and Stone: This is the Excellency of the beſt *Red-ſtreak*, void of all Adulteration. Bottle Cyder is commonly more windy than healthful, being generally a great Cheat, eſpecially in Countries remote from the Cyder ones.

Balſamina mirabilis, the Balm Apples: *Pomum Hieroſolytanum*, Jeruſalem Apples; *Mala inſana*, Mad Apples; *Poma amoris*, The Love Apple. *Stramonium*, or Thorn Apples, have been in *England* about 100 Years: the Fruit or Apples of this green ſucculous Shrub, are round, or oval, coated and arm'd with many ſpicous Pricks; the included Seed is black like unto Tare-Seed. *Malus Sylveſtris* is the Crab-Tree.

Virtues and Uſes

The Forreign Apples, and Thorn Apples are all under *Saturn*, cold in the 3d Degree. Thorn Apple is ſown, fructifies and periſheth the ſame year, I have ſow'd it in *March* or *April*, gather'd the thorny Apples at *September*, to preſerve Seed for the enſuing year; Nay, I have known it (in ſome ground) ſpring again from its fallen Seed.

Engliſh Apples are either *Acid*, ſo cold and binding: *Sweet*, *bitter* and *Laxative*; or *Subacid* or *Vinous*, which are of a mixt Nature, and are the beſt Cyder Apples: Cyder once in the year is drawn without fire through ſo many Trees, as for many huge *Alimbecks*, in which 'tis prepared and brewed by *Divine Chymiſtry*, there needs no Furnaces, nor digeſting *Balneums Matraſſes*, nor ſuffocating Smoak, to haſten our conſuming Lungs. This Connatural Drink varies in its Taſte, Body, Strength, as it is more or leſs mixed with Water, or drawn from various commixed Apples, or any other ways ſophiſticated; for the Cyder-Sellers have Tricks. In *Devonſhire* there is in eſteem a wholeſome, ſtout *Mulberry Cyder*, they mix a black, full-ripe *Mulberry*, in the Grinding or Preſſing with a full bodied *Cyder*, having a reſpect to the quantity commixed, for the better *Tincture* and *Reliſh*.

We

We ſay the *Spaniard* is ſlow at every thing, but they may ſay the *Engliſhman* is more ſlow, at the beſt Improvements of our own Country, or elſe we might have *Mulberry Cyder*, and Fruit enough in places, remote from the Cyder *Countries*, where we pay ſauce for ſophiſticated ſtuff. I am of opinion, that *Elder-berries*, mixed with a ſweet Cyder Apple, would make a wholeſome, well coloured Cyder, proper in many Diſeaſes. As for *Mulberries*, they are ſcarce and not improved; as wiſe King *James* the Firſt, who firſt ſent for them, did deſign; but in their ſtead, your *Turnip* Cyder is of late years, cunningly impoſed upon us for right Apple Cyder, made by Fermentation, yet but a ſmall and weak bodied Liquor, as I found it this laſt Summer in the *Weſt*.

It is generally granted if your Apples, be right Cyder Fruit, ſo that it be full bodied and ſtrong, and kept in large Veſſels, the larger the better; it will hold good without decay ſome years: Sir *Jo. Winter* had a Veſſel, contained 30, or at leaſt 28 Hogſheds hooped with Iron Plates.

Cyder is a kind *Vehicle*, and proper *Menſtruum* for Medical Matters; the beſt *Pepin* Cyder, duly ripened, and kindly fermented, is a peculiar Remedy for a Conſumption. All ſtrong and pleaſant Cyder, cleanſeth and exciteth the Stomach, which if foul, (being the Kitchen of the Body) is the Mother of moſt Diſeaſes. This *Engliſh* Wine ſtrengtheneth Digeſtion, and infallibly frees the Kidneys and Bladder from breeding the Gravel and Stone: This is the Excellency of the beſt *Red-Streak*, void of all Adulteration. Bottle Cyder is commonly more windy than healthful, being generally a great Cheat, eſpecially in Countries remote from the Cyder ones.

In the Shops. The Altering Syrup; the Magistral Syeup, and the Purging Syrup of Apples; the Oyntment called *Pomatum.*

But I must not forget to recommend to all *Apothecaries* and *Chyrurgeons* the keeping of the *Ung. Stramonis*, or Oyntments of *Thorn-Apples*; for I do affirm from reiterated Experiments, that there is no Plant in the Vegetable Kingdom, doth sooner allay Inflammations, and cure all Sanable Burnings and Scaldings from what cause soever, as this doth. Those that know it, usually keep a Simple Oyntment only of the Juice and Hogsgrease decocted, for the first Application, till the Fire is *fetch'd out*, as they vulgar word it. And 'tis exceeding useful in all hot cutaneous Eruptions, Pustles, *Erisipelas* and Inflammations, particularly in the *Eues* and *Gout*. Also another *Oyntment*, that doth digest, mundify and incarn is made of the contused Leaves, or *Juice*, and *Oyl Olive* decocted to the consumption of the *Juice*, then strained, and a little *Rozin*, *Turpentine* and *Wax*, being added; which besides *Ulcerated* Burnings, healeth fresh inflamed *Wounds*, and especially old *Ulcers*, upon the Glandulous Parts of the *Penis*, and else where. I find Dr *Bates* used it under the title of *Ol. Pomosum.*

Ash.

Isa. 44. 14.

N. K. D. P. *Ornus* by *Jun. & Tremel.* vulgarly *Fraxinus affrangendo quia fragilis. Ornus* is the Wild Ash, which *Pena* and others make to be *Sorbus Sylvestris*, or the wild *Service-Tree*; 'tis called also *Quicken-bean*, or *Quicken-Tree*, having white twisted

twisted Flowers in *May*, and clusters of Red Berries towards *Autumn*, frequently seen in some part of our County of *Stafford*, in our thick Copses (and mountainous Groves) according to that of *Virgil.* ——— *Saxosis Montibus Orni.* Dr. *Plott* in his Survey to *Staffordshire*, found the *Sorbus Pyriformis*, which grows wild in the Moor-lands, tho' judged by some not to be of *English* growth; for *L' Obelius*, *Mathiolus* and *Bauhin*, place it in *France*, *Italy*, and *Germany*; But the first that is said to find it in *England*, was my old Friend, and most exact *Botanist*, Mr. *Pitt*, an Apothecary of *Worcester*, since dead, who sent the description of it to the *Royal Society*, which I shall set down for the encouragement of young *Botanists*; yet hoping that Mr. *Newton* a Botanist from *London*, whom I accidentally saw near *Malverne Hills* in *Worcestershire*, on the 26 of *July* 92. going to search what Plants he cold find on those Mountains, in order to the compleating a large *Herbal*, he was about) may find it, and give us a further account of it.

Philosoph. Transact. Numb 131. It resembles (says Mr. *Pitt*) the *Ornus* or *Quicken-Tree*, only the *Ornus* bears the Flowers and Fruit at the end, this on the sides of the Branch, next the Sun, the Fruit hath a dark red blush, and is about the bigness of a small Jeneting Pear; in *September* of so harsh astringent taste, that it almost strangles one, but being then gathered, and kept till *October*, it eats as well as a *Medlar*.

The *Ash-Tree* is by some said to be Male and Female, and may be Raised by Sowing Keys in *Octob.* or *Novemb.* not too deep, as they do in *South-Spain*, or Sow them with Corn, cut your Crop, and you find your *Ashes*; it may be Raised from a Bough, slipt off with some of the old Wood, a little before the Bud swells: It delights in any Land, so not

too

too wet; for *Ash* like *Cork-Tree* will grow where the Bark is peel'd off.

I have seen the two Ashes, which Dr. *Plott* mentions, which grow near *Gnosall* in this County; which, tho they grow out of the Ground almost three Yards asunder; yet are joined by a cross *piece* passing between them, about five Foot from the Ground; such Accidents and Excesses often falling to Trees in their growth, which often looks miraculous hereafter.

Virtues and Uses.

Ash, say *Astrologers* is governed by the Sun. A late *Author* saith the Wood of it may be used instead of *Guaicum*, to cause Sweat; the Bark of the Tree is much used in *Diet Drinks*, and prescribed by able Physicians, for the opening of the Spleen and Liver, in Hypocondriack cases, *Dropsies* and *Jaundice*, &c.

The immortal *Willis* in his Chapter *de Hemorrhagiis*, speaking of Remedies, stopping Fluxes of Blood by Sympathy or Antipathy saith, *Hem Lignum affraxino Virgineo*, &c. Also a piece of Wood cut from a *Young Ash*, first sprouting about the time the Sun enters *Taurus*; the Efficacy of which remedy in the *Civil Wars* many worthy of Credit a firm, to have tried, and aproved for stopping the *Hemorrhagies* of wounded Soldiers; yea, some still with much Confidence do prescribe it in all Fluxes of Blood. Thus far that learned Man.

The Berries of the *Quicken-Tree*, or *Wild-Ash*, are bitter and acid, purge *waterish Humors* bravely, therefore good in the *Scurvy*, and in *Dropsies* in Diet-Drinks. And it is said, it will yield a Liquor (if Tapt as we do *Birch* in the Spring) highly commende

mended in Scorbutical and Splenetical Affects.

Some Authors confidently aver, a *Serpent* will rather creep through a Fire, than over a *Twig* of *Aſh*; This is an old Impoſture of *Pliny*, who either took it upon Truſt, or elſe we miſtake the Tree.

The *Aſh*, and *wild Aſh-Trees* in *Calabria* (A Country from whence our beſt *Manna* is ſaid to come) are eſteemed, ſay Authors, becauſe *Manna* falleth as a *Dew*, and congealeth on their *Branches* in the greateſt Heat under the *Dog-Star*, and is not found on any other *Trees*; yet *Mathiolus* ſaith, it is ſometimes found on the *Fig-Tree*. *Vid* Chriſoſtom. *Magnenus de Manna*.

In the Shops. The Kernels of *Aſh-Tree-Keys*, called *Lingua Avis*, or *Semen Fraxini*. and *Sal. Fraxini*. or Salt of Aſh-Wood.

The Seeds are called *Lingua Avis*, being like the little Tongue of Birds; they are hot and dry in the 2d. Deg. open inſide, and are ſpecifically appropriated to the *Spleen*; the modern Chymiſts (*Glauber* eſpecially) highly extol theſe *Seeds*, to break the *Stone*; and the Learned Sir *John Floyer* ſaith, they reſemble in taſte the *Jeſuits Powder*, and are a good *Diuretick* in the *Stone*; the fixt *Salt* of *Aſh-Wood*, is drawn from the burnt *Aſhes*, and made as *Salt* of *Wormwood* is, and excels in the aforeſaid caſes, being uſually preſcribed in *Chalybeat* and opening *Electuaries*, and in *Ammoniack Pills* (as it is in *Pil. Tartar. Quercitani*) in Obſtructions in the *Hypocondies*, *Melancholy*, *Cachexies*, or ill habit of Body, *Faundice*, *ſcurvy*, &c.

℞ Bark of *Aſh*, *Tamaris*. *Ivy*, *Harts-Horn*, *Liquorice*, of each ℥ij or a Pugill or two, Bottle them up in a Bottle of Ale (or White Wine) for a Drink to be long followed, in the *Rickets*, *Spleen*, *Faundice*, *Worms*, &c. This being held, as a great Secret, by ſome, and called the famous *Ricket Wood*, or *Drink*.

℞. *Sem.*

℞. *Sem. fraxin* ʒij. *Miles Olis. Coriand. Ppr. Succin Alb. Pul. liquirit. aa.* ʒj. *Terebinth. Venet. vel Cyprian. q. ſ. f. pil. inſtar piſorum, dos.* iij. *vel* iiij. *quotidie primo & ultimo.* This Preſcription is the form of an uſual Pill much uſed formerly, by a Famous *Doctor* in *Briſtol*, in *Splenetical, Nephretical*, and other Chronical Diſeaſes, altering, and adding to them, other Ingredients, as he ſaw occaſion, as *Bac. Junip. Flor. Sulph Maſt. Rhabarb. Oc. Cancror. &c.* And theſe generally concluded, a Courſe of Phyſick in Chronical Diſeaſes, the cure of which Diſeaſe was his *Maſter-piece.* And tho theſe are plain and Galenical, yet great things have been done with them.

Barley.

Exod. 9. 31.
Lev. 27. 16.
Deut. 8. 8.
Ruth 1. 22 and 2. 17, 23. and 32, 15, 17.
2 *Sam.* 14. 30. and 17. 28, and 21. 9.
1 *Kings* 4. 28.
2 *Kings* 4. 42. and 7. 1. and 16. 18.
1 *Chron.* 11. 13.
2 *Chron.* 2 10, 15. and 27. 5.
Job 31. 40.
Iſa. 28. 25.
Jer. 41. 8.
Ezek. 4. 9, 12. and 13. 19. and 45. 13.
Hoſ. 3. 2.
Joel. 1. 11.
Jo. 6. 9, 13.
Rev. 6. 6.

N. K. D. P. *Hordeum.* Κεθὴ, *Hordeum diſtichum* is common Barly. *Quod ſpica binos ordines habet Hordeum diſtichum minus*, is Sprat-barly, *Hordeum Polyſtichum*, Square or *Bear-Barly* or *Barly-bies*, which is ſow'd commonly in the Northern parts. *Hordeum nudum*, or Naked-barly, which chiefly grow in

in *Germany*. If I should go about the descriptions of Barly, every Plough-boy would correct me; or tell which is the most proper *Soil*, and *Time*, to Sow it, then most *Husbandmen* and *Farmers*, would contradict and laugh at me.

Virtues and Uses.

Our common *Barly* is cold and dry in the first Degree, and is under heavy *Saturn*, and far colder than *Wheat*; the *Flour* digests, molifies, and ripens hard *Swellings* in *Pultisses*; but it makes but a *heavy, black*, unwholesome *Bread*, especially improper for *Scorbutical* and *Melancholy* Constitutions.

Barly or *Corn*, when ripe, and reap'd, its *fermenting* of principally *vegitation* are shut up, and would, constantly remain dormant, till it either be committed to the Ground, in order to fresh *vegitation* and *multiplication* of its *Species*, or be *Malted*. Now by Malting, the *vegitative fermentation* is perverted, and the same Principles driven on to another design of *Fermenting* in Water after *Malting*, in order to the making our *Drink*; for *Malting* is a kind of *Fermentation*, whereby the internal *Spirit* and *Salt* of the Corn (which is the Soul and Life of it) is acuated, exalted and dilated; And then 'tis quite of a more Noble *alimental* Nature, being fitted for the further *Chymical* Operation of the *Brewer*, who, (if the *Maulster*, who is not the worst of *Chymists*, if he hath made it *Secundum Artem*, without an *Empyreumatick* Gust or Smath) extracts from it, with a proper *Menstrum* (Rain-Water is judg'd the best, especially *Vernal Rain* for *March-beer*) our old *English* drink good *Ale*, which cometh from the *Danish* word *Ocla*, and (if without those vile *Commixtures*, and unwholesome *Additions*. Some in order to its

Energy

Energy, and other *compotating* ends, are accuſed to uſe in the *Malt-maſh* or fermenting *Vate*) is a moſt wholeſome connatural *Drink*.

Beer (which only differs from *Ale*, by being well Hopp'd, in order to its Purgation and Preſervation) was formerly more uſed by our old *Engliſh Gentry* and *Houſekeepers*, than in theſe days, being laid much aſide, upon a vulgar erroneous Opinion, poſſeſſing the Minds, not only of the Vulgar, but alſo of ſome *underſtanding* Men; As that Beer high boil'd with *Hops*, generates the *Stone* and *Gout*; which is an abſurd miſtake, for *Hops* by Authors, are granted to open, cleanſe, and provoke *Urine*, and are preſcribed often by ſome *Phyſicians* in the *Stone* it ſelf; ſo that 'tis not the Temperate uſe, but the abuſe of *old Beer*, in drinking it intemperately, even to *Surfeiting*, or ſuffocating the natural Heat, whence *Crudities*, *Phlegmatick* Juices and *Tartarous* Humours are bred, and grow predominant in the Body. Thus Food and other things may perform the ſame, when taken at unſeaſonable times, and in ſuch quantities, as to obtund, and over-power the *Calidum innatum*, and ſo excite and beget *unnatural* Heats, even to the calcining and overfixing the *Balſamical* and *Nutritive* Juices.

I will grant that too large Draughts of old ſparkling rich and briſk Beer, may put a *Nephritick* Perſon upon a Fit of the *Stone*, *Gravel* (or *Gout*) by exciting the Humours, and precipitating the *ſerous* Salt Matter in the Blood, into the Kidneys, by its active and *diuretick* Quality; but that it generates *Gravel* or *Stones*, I cannot opine: And he that in his *young days*, accuſtometh himſelf to drink his *Ale*, mixed or daſhed with a little *Beer* ſhall never, when he is old have occaſion to repent; for *Beeriſh* drink keeps the *Stomach* clean, excites the *Appetite*, and carries off ill Humours by *Urine*; whereas, fat, new, ropy

ropy and ſweet *Ale* (which too often is none of the cleareſt) dulls the Appetite, creates *Clams* in the *Viſcera*, and lodges too long in the Urinary Paſſages.

And tho 'tis commonly ſaid, that the *torturing* Malady of the *Stone*, is grown more frequent and predominant, ſince that the uſe of *Hops* here in *England*; yet let it be conſidered that this Diſeaſe reigned, and was known here, abundance of Years, before this *Vegetable* was brought in uſe amongſt us; And that it hath been *Intemperance* and *Luxury*, and other Cauſes, prevailing in theſe latter days, (and not old *Briſk*, *Spiritous* Beer (without Fret and Bitterneſs) that hath been the Author of this crucifying Malady; for ſuch as throw it upon *Hops*, are miſtaken in the *original* of Diſeaſes.

Now ſuch as would know more of *Brewing*, and of *Malt Drinks*, they may conſult *Lob. & Gd. Bobinum. Lib.* 8. *Cap* 2 where *de Malto ſive Byne*, Beer and Ale are largely diſcourſed of. And as for my ſelf, it may be concluded that I am a Toper at old Beer, by my appearing ſuch an Advocate for it.

In the Shops. Only *French* Barly, and a ſmaller ſort of it, call'd *Pearl* Barly; I forgot to tell you under the firſt Head, that *Hordeum nudum*, otherwiſe called *Tritico-Spelium*, Naked Barly, is ſown at *Hamſtall Ridware* in this County, where 'tis called *French* Barly, becauſe of its likeneſs to that in the Shops; ſo much uſed by Phyſicians and Ladies, and at *Brocton* and *Ellaston-Graing*, where 'tis called *Bare Barly*, and *Wheat Barly*, becauſe ſaith Dr. *Plott*, tho its Ear be ſhaped like *Barly*, its Grain is like *Wheat*, without any Huſk.

Ptiſan was a Meat of the Antients (which we now call *Barly-Cream*) made by decocting, cleanſed and *Par-boil'd* Barly, till it burſteth. But *Barly boil'd* and *pulp'd*, beſt repreſents the *Ptiſan* of the Antients; we

we now call our Barly-water *Ptisan*, which every *Gentlewoman* and *Nurse*, knows how to prepare, as also the use of it; In *France* the *Apothecaries* keep *Ptisans* ready in their shops, prepared of Barly, *Liquorish*, and *Raisons*, for sale, which are ordinarily bought, and drank to cool, moisten, and cleanse; these *Ptisans* yield nourishment, as is fit for Chollerick and Sanguin people in Feavers, and such as have *hot* affections of the *Liver*, *Stomach*, and *Reins*.

Bay-Tree.

Psal. 37, 35.

N. K. D. P. *Arbor indigena virens, Jun. & Trem. vulg. Laurus* Δάφνη. *Exotick Herborists* make this Tree differ in its leaves, for it groweth plentifully in *Italy*; and other hot Countries, the *Laurus Sylvestris*, or *Tinus*, the wild *Bay-tree*, is not found in *England*, tho' the common *Bay-tree*, which is a sempergreen, is now commonly found in most Gardens, tho' apt to die through our *Northern* blasts, from which it should be defended in *March*, it rather delights in the shade than Sun, and may be propagated by *stems slips*, or *layers*, delighting in hot gravelly soil. *Laurus Serasus*, or *Laureola* is the *Laurel-Tree*, which is the *Mezereum* or *Spurge Laurel*, called *Mezereum Germanicum*, *Chamelæa*, *Laurea Triumphans*, *quia Triumphatores Laureo Coronabantur*: It now groweth wild in this Nation, particularly in *Cobham-Park* in *Kent*, but is found to be a chief *Sempergreen* and *Ornament* in the *Gardens* of the Curious.

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.

Aſtrologers appoint the *Bay-tree* to flouriſh under the *Dominion* of the *Sun*, and its domeſtick Sign *Leo*. And the *Laurel* they ſay is a churliſh Martial Plant. The leaves of *Bayes*, are hot and aromatical, uſed in *Baths* and *Fomentations*, for cold diſtempers of the *Nerves* and *Limbs*, and in hot *Oyntments*, as in *Martiatum*; many Barbers uſe them for their grateful ſmell, to perfume their *Lavatories* and *Waſhes*.

The leaves of *Laurel* are of a very hot and biting quality, not uſed in Phyſick, only many Countrey people give three leaves dry'd and rub'd to a fine powder, in Poſſet-drink, in an *Ague*, three times before the fits, which ſtrongly Vomits and Purges them, and I can teſtifie, it hath cur'd ſeveral; tho' Sir *John Floyer* ſaith, *The Decoction of the leaves and Roots, would neither purge nor vomit his Dog*; perhaps it operates more freely, being given in ſubſtance.

It is too churliſh a thing, for ſilly Women to meddle of, being apt to inflame, and ulcerate the Throat, and produce an *Hypercatharsis*, except it be firſt prepared as *Eſula*, or *Tythimals* are, by ſteeping the leaves for 24 hours in the beſt and ſharpeſt *Vinegar*, then dry'd and powdered: then two *Scruples* or a *Drachm*, mixed with a few Aniſeeds, and drank in *Poſſet-drink*, *ſweet Whey*, or *Wine*, will more ſafely operate upon bilious Serolities; for I have known it purge bravely poor people in dropſies.

The old Naturaliſts ſay, *The* Bay-tree *has a property not to be hurt by Lightning, and that it defends a* Man *near it, not only from the violence thereof, but alſo from the* Malignity *of the* Devil *and* Witches, and therefore ſay they, *the* Cock *reſorts thereto in Tempeſts*

Peſts; This is like many other of their Stories, but agreeable to this, is the *Impreſs* or *Devite* of one, who cauſed a *Cock* to be painted under a *Laurel* with this Motto, *Sit Evitabile fulmen*.

The *Laurel* or *Bay-tree*, was conſecrated to *Apollo*, growing plentifully on *Parnaſſus*, under which 'tis feigned the nine Muſes dwelt; hence 'tis the reward of *Poeſy*, and hence our *Poet Laureat*. For 'tis ſtoried, That *Apollo* turned his Miſtreſs *Daphne*, (ſhe flying from his Amors) into a *Laurel-tree*, whence it hath the name of *Daphnoides* in the antient *Herbals*. And every School-boy can tell you, how the old *Romans* dedicated this Tree to *Triumphs* and *Victory*, ſending to their *Generals*, after a *Conqueſt*, a *Coronet* or *Garland* of *Laurel*, with which triumphant Token they came home, (the *Senators* meeting of them) and were received in great *Pomp* and *State*; hence alſo grew *Bayes*, or *Laurel* by a *Metaphor*, ſignifies a *Victor*, or denotes a *Triumpher*.

In the Shops. *Baccæ Lauri*, or *Bay-berries*. *Electuarium*, and *Emplaſtrum de baccis Lauri*. *Ol. Laurinum*, or Oyl of *Bayes*: and *Unguentum Laurinum*, or Oyntment of *Bayes*, theſe five ſtanding preparations in our *Diſpenſatories*, and *Shops*, demonſtrate the great virtues this floriſhing vegitable doth yield, for the *Sanity* of us Mortals.

The *Bay-berries* are hot and dry in the third degree: do mollifie and reſolve, uſed chiefly in the *Cholick*, and pains ariſing from wind, excellent in paralitical affects, and move Urine. As much of them in powder as will lie on a new Shilling, hath eaſed the after pains, given in *Poſſet-drink*: Experience hath made me greatly to *value* the Electuary, being excellent in the fits of the *Cholick* or *Stone*, diſſolved to an ounce in a Glifter, and the Plaſter ſeldom fails in cold *flatuous* pains, applied to the Belly in the *Cholick*, or to other afflicted parts.

The

The *Oyl* of *Bayes*, and the *Oyntment* commonly ſold in the ſhops, are generally a *ſophiſticated* hodg-podge, and the Oyntment, vulgarly called *Oynt* of *Bayes* and *Quick-ſilver*, commonly ſold in ſome Countries to the Countrey folk, to cure the *Scabbado* or *Itch*, is a very dangerous Oyntment, and doth often make work for the Sons of Art. And I do here adviſe all rational perſons, that they touch it not themſelves, nor Children, ſeeing that there are many other methods, and far better and more ſafe Oyntments to conquer that naſty, vexing, and ſpreading Diſtemper.

Beans.

2 *Sam.* 17, 21. *Ezek.* 4, 9.

N. K. D. P. *Fabæ* Κύαμος. The Family of *Beans* are large, and well known, tho' not ſo numerous as *Pulſe*: the large flat Garden *Beans* (in ſome Countries called *French Beans*) being white, red, or blew in colour. Theſe again differ, and are much leſs in other places: The manured field *Bean fabæ equinæ*, commonly ſowed for *Provender*, either alone, or with *Peaſe*, and then 'tis called in the *Vale* of *Eveſham*, *Poreſe*, and the ſowing time about *March Bankard*: In ſome Countries northward, are few or none of this ſort, (as about us) are ſowed, but the more *Oates*. I do opine there is a *ſpecifick* difference, if well obſerved, between the Garden and Field *Beans*, and not an *accidental* one, as ſome *Botaniſts* hold, cauſed by Soyl: *Phaſeoli*, *Kidny-Beans* and *French* are many alſo, nurſed up by ſome Gardiners, and *Floriſts*, to pleaſe the Mouth and Eye: The *Fabæ Sylveſtris*, *vel veterum*, is a wild black

Bean,

Bean, not bigger than a *Pease* and of ill Taste and Odor.

Virtues and Uses.

Venus loers *Beans*, for the distilled water of the *Flowers*, is much used by *Ladies* to varnish their beauty with, and wash away *Freckles* Green-beans are Cold and Moist, and excrementious, when dry, cold and dry, binding and windy; of the large Garden *Beans* is cooked that Excellent dish of *Beans* and *Bacon*, a constant Treat at a Countrey House whilst they are in Season; Field *Beans*, and *Fowse* do feed Horses, and fatten Swine; the Kidney-beans boiled, shells and all, are so eaten (as a rare dish) at some *Tables*, and nourish more than the former, being hot and moist, in the first degree, of easie digestion, *Et Excitat Salacitas*: Some Authors forbid the use of *Beans*, as dulling the senses, and procuring troublesom rest and dreams; but I have no complaints of them amongst the people.

But that *Beans* and *Pease* may be render'd more excellent and useful, by being *malted*, appears by the good, and *well boil'd Beer* and *Mum*, which *Brunsmalt* affords to the Inhabitants of *Germany*; and our *English* Maulsters and Brewers, do well know the Advantage of mixing a small proportion, with the *Barly*, to be malted together: for say they, it makes Beer to mantle, flower and smile at you, in your Tankard or Glass. and renders it more *Irisk*, *Volatile* and clear, but two many. in Mault gives it an affrusive Smack and Gust; In some patts of this County, they make Mault of Oats, which mixt with that of *Barly* is called Dredg- mault in *the Morelands*, and of it they make a fresh and lively, drink. my old freind and Patient, Mr Tho: Bowyer, who

who lived and died in the Morelands,) a Gent. that was exceedingly tortured with the Stone and gravel did often Keep *Oaten-Ale*, which (he ſaid) cleanſed the Stomach, raiſed the Appetite, and provoked Urin, (as I my ſelf found) bravely.

If there were ſufficient ſtore of Oates, how profitable might they be to all *Brewers*, and middling ſort of people, if *Maulted*, in a dearth of *Barly*; Altering the Taſte a little, with a handful or 2 of *Hay*, *Heath* or *Ling*, *Broom*, and Ground Ivy, or Robin leaves, which alſo would preſerve it.

The Contemplation on the *variety* of *Vegetables* and plants, which the great *Ruler* of Nature, has provided, and deſigned, for one and the ſame *end*, and uſefulneſs, ſhould put all thoſe, whoſe Inclinations lead them to dive and Search into the Secrets of the vegetable *Kingdom*, upon admiring, praiſing and thankfully ſerving the God of all Variety, and alſo excite them, to a further diſquiſition, into the Difference, and Nature of Plants, in order to the *Sanity*, and ſuſtenance of poor decaying Mortal, for tho' now we are crowned with plenty, and variety, yet *Dearth* and *Scarcity* may come too ſoon and if the inevitable *Creator*, of Nature and all its *productions* ſhould for our ſinfull provocations, ſuffer it to fall upon us, moſt, of the *Numberleſs* Sinfull Souls, in this Nation would be glad of *Beans* and *Oates* for *Bread* and *Beer* which now make our Horſes to Caper.

In the ſhops. Aqua Horum fabarum, or the Water of *Bean* flowers: *Sal ſtipitis fabarum*, or the Salt of *Bean ſtalks* and ſhells.

The firſt *ſalt*, from the burnt *Aſhes* of *bean-ſtalks* (the method of which I would here inſert, but that 'tis ſo difficult to be well prepared, without *ocular* inſpection) is a great diuretick, uſed chiefly in the *Nephritis* and *Dropſie*.

The

The *Aſhes* of theſe *ſtalks*, and of *Wormwood*, *Broom*, *twigs* of a *Vine*, and of the *Aſh-tree*, or any three of them are often preſcribed by Phyſicians, to make a *Lixivium* or *Lie*: eight Ounces of them, infuſed four or ſix hours, or all night, in three or four pints of *White Wine*, *Cyder*, *Ale*, or *Water* (by ſuch who are poor) cloſe ſtopt on warm aſhes, after filtrated, or well ſtrained, then taken from four to eight ounces twice or thrice a day, has cured many, by carrying of the cauſe of a *Dropſie* by Urine; it being the *fixt Salt*, contained in the *Aſhes* of theſe *Vegetables*, that do the work.

In hard and ſwell'd *Teſticles*, *Hydrocele*, or watery Tumors of the *Scrotum*, the *farina fabarum*, or *Meal* of *Beans* mixed up with *Vinegar*, *Water*, *Honey*, and *Oyl* of *Camomile* into a *Pultiſs* is excellent: or the *Meal* may be boiled up in *Red Wine*, adding *Camomile* and *Melilot Flowers* powdered groſs, ſome *Oyl* of *Roſes* and *Camomile*, ſo make a *Pultiſs*.

Quær. Whether the *Boona Bean*, *ſive Phaſeolus Major*, is the *Faba* of the Antients. *Vid.* Dod. & Jo. Bauhin.

Box-Tree.

Iſa. 41, 19, & 60, 13.

N. K. D. P. *Arbor opaca. Jun. & drem.* vulgarly *Buxus παρὰ τὸ à druſitate & opacitate foliorum*; There is a leſſer ſort called, *Baſtard Dwarff Box*, *Chammæ Buxus*: Box by ſome Authors is called the *Europian Guaicum*, it grows in moſt Gardens.

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.

This is another *Sempergreen*, the leaves being hot and dry, of a loathſom ſmell, accounted to be under ſullen *Saturn*: It is ſeldom uſed in Medicaments, only ſome Practitioners make it a *Succedaneum*, to *Guaicum*, for the Bark of it being bitter and rough, reſembles its taſte; therefore ſome uſe it in theſe days in Decoctions, and Drinks to *Gallican* Patients; a piece of ſingularity and fancy, ſeeing *Guaicum* wood is ſo cheap, and certain in that *grand Cure*. The leaves chop'd ſmall, are mixed with *Provender*, to kill the *Bots* in Horſes, or boyl'd for a Drench.

This Vegetable is raiſed with eaſe, by ſlips, and the weighty and hard wood thereof, is much uſed by Engravers, Carvers, Mathematical Inſtrument-makers, Pipe-makers, (as *ſi Buxos inflare juvat*, Virgil,) and other Mechanical perſons, as Box-Combs, which, as one ſaith, bear no ſmall part in the *Militia* of the Female Art. Box-hedges, formerly an ornament in Gentlemens Gardens, are quite laid aſide, to give way to more exotick and rare Trees; yet I remember, ſtill curiouſly kept at *Bellaport*, the Seat of that lover of *Antiquity*, the learned *William Cotton* Eſq; a loving *Patron*, and moſt noble *Benefactor* to this moſt antient Burough.

In the Shops. Ol. Chym. Lign. Buxi, or the Chymical Oyl of Box-wood may be had in ſome ſhops, being draw'd as the Oyl of *Guaicum*, and is ſaid to equalize it in virtues, being excellent in *Contuſions*, *Ulcers*, *pains* and *rottenneſs* of the *Teeth*; and is accounted by ſome to be the *Ol. Lign. Heraclei Rulandi*, and look'd upon to be highly *Narcotical*; but Sir *John Floyer* ſaith, *he cannot perceive any narcotick quality in this Tree*. Box-wood yields more *Spirits* and

leſs *Oyl*, than *Guaicum* wood; four *pounds* of wood, gratifying your pains, but with one *ounce* of *Oyl*, though you have four *pound* of *Spirit* or *Phlegm*; becauſe this wood is fuller of *Sulphur* than *Guaicum*, but is not ſo *ponderous* and *ſaline*.

Schroder ſaith, *The* Extract *of the wood of Box, is ſudoriferous and ſpecifical againſt the* Epilepſy, Worms, *and* Putrefaction, *and the Doſe of it a ſmall Pill.* But this is never kept in the ſhops, and I only name it for *Tyro*'s ſake, who may love to try Experiments, finding ſuch a good *Author* commend it.

Bramble.

Brambles. Judg. 9. 14, 15. *Iſ.* 34, 13. *Luke* 6. 44.

N. K. D. P. *Cynosbatos, ſpina, Jun. & Trem. Vulg. Rubus vulgaris, vel Sylveſtris, Βάτος,* is the common Bramble, or Black-berry buſh, known even to little Children, who love to pick and eat the Perries, which are called, *Mora Rubi, Mora Bati.*

Rubus Idæus is another ſort of Bramble, called *Raſpis* or *Rasberry*-buſh; *framboiſe, Hindberry*-buſh, the Berries are called, *Mora Rubi Idæi.* This ſort alſo grow wild in the North of *England* on the Mountains, and in *Wales* abundantly, and called, *Idæus ab Ida Monte.*

The *Rubus Alpinus, humilis*; or *Rubus Saxatilis* is found in the North Weſt parts of *Yorkſhire*, and on the ſides of divers Mountains.

Raſpberries are now manur'd in many Gardens, being raiſed by ſlips, off-Sets, and Suckers, by the *Lovers* of Fruit, and *Gardiners*.

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.

Bramble belongs to Dame *Venus* in *Aries*, ſay our *Aſtrological Artiſts*; and 'tis fit it ſhould, conſidering what excellent Wine is made by *Ladies* and *Gentlewomen*, of theſe Berries: The unripe Fruit of the *Bramble*, are cold and dry, and very aſtringent; but ripe *Black-berries* are more temperate, ſweet, and ſubacid, as are *Raſp-berries*, which are not ſo binding and rough, but of a more grateful taſte: the buds, tender tops, and leaves, dry and bind, are uſed in Gargariſms and Lotions (with Allom and Honey) for Ulcers and Cankers in the Mouth, and Inflammations of the Throat and Almonds: *Raſp-berries* are judged more *Cordial* than *Black-berries*, and of both, are curiouſly prepared artificial Wines, very brisk and pleaſant, eſpecially of the *Riſpis*. This ingenious Age being wonderfully improved, ſo that every Gentleman's Houſe-keeper is become an *Engliſh Vintner*, making various Wines, from the different Fruits they propagate in their own Gardens. And theſe female *Artiſts* do ſtrive to excel, and out-do one another, in bragging of their *Receipts*, each hiding her own, as the beſt and greateſt *Secret*; when alas, all their *Tricks* and *Methods* do terminate in (that great word) *Fermentation*; and every *Chymical* and *Rational* Brain can *Elixyrate* ſuch *Domeſtick* Wines, by the *dictates* of his reaſon; but to gratifie my Readers, of the *Female Sex*, I ſhall ſet down a way of *preparing* moſt excellent Wine, from *Black-berries*, and *Raſp-berries*, which method (I am ſure) is none of the worſt.

Take a gallon of Black berries, *pick'd and cleanſed from filth and rottenneſs, white powder Sugar half a pound, pour on them a quart of well boil'd water, half*

cold, into an earthen Stand or wooden Veſſel that has a tap in the bottom, and ſtir it, cover it cloſe, and let it ſtand for a week, then draw it out into another veſſel, let it ſtand all night to ſettle, and pour off the clear the next morning, and bottle it with a lump of Sugar in each bottle. You may run the thicker part through a Flannel, and let it ſtand to ſettle and refine.

For the beſt Raſp-berry *Wine, Take of cleanſed* Raiſons of the Sun, *four pound, bruiſe them in a Morter and put them into an earthen Pot or Stean, that will hold four gallons, to them add ſix quarts of ripe* Raſp-berries, *bruiſed with a large Spoon, and pour upon them two gallons of boiling hot water, that hath boiled an hour, then add one pound and a half of Loaf Sugar, ſtir it, ſet it in a Celler for three days, then let it run through a Flannel into a Runlet, in which let it ſtand three days more, to refine: then bottle it with a lump of Sugar: And obſerve, that your water, (for diver. good reaſons not ſuitable here) uſed in all your* Artificial Wines, *ſhould firſt be very well boiled, even to the conſumption of one half of it; for thereby your Wines are more exalted, rich and ſtronger-bodied, and will keep much longer.*

And *Note* further, That *crude Tartar* powdered, and ſtirred in with your fruit, and water (allowing about one ounce to two gallons) hath greatly conduced (in another Artificial Wine) to the raiſing of an higher ferment, and the making of a more exalted, ſpirituous, and perfect Wine. And it might be worth while to try it, in a ſmall quantity of theſe or other ſorts; but not too much, for *Acids* hinder fermentation.

In the Shops. only *Syr. Diamoron*, or *Mel Mororum*, or *Syr. è moris*, (which you pleaſe) and is the *Diamoron Nicolai*, made of the unripe juice of *Black-berries*, and *Mulberries*, of each ℔ i ſ. Honey ℔ ij. boil'd gently

gently to a due conſiſtence of a Syrup, and is called *Honey*, or Syrup of *Mulberries*, a well known Medicine for ſore Mouths, a little burnt *Allom* being added to it; for this Syrup cooleth and cleanſeth the Mouth and Throat, from filth and ſcurfe in *Feavers* and *Inflammations*, being ordered in *Gargariſms*, *Mouth-Waters*, with *Plantane Water* and other things in the aforeſaid caſes.

Briar.

Briars. Jud. 8. 7, 16. *Iſai.* 5. 6, & 7, 23. 24, 25. & 10. 17. & 32. 13. & 55. 13. *Ezek.* 2, 6. & 28. 24. *Micha*, 7. 4. *Heb.* 6. 8.

N. K. D. P. *Paliurus. Spinus. Oxyacanthus. Spina & Sentis.* All theſe are named for *Briars* by *Jun.* & *Trem* There is a confuſion of Names in Botanical Authors about *Brambles*, *Briars*, *Thorns*, *Haw-thorns*, *Barberries*, *Dog-thorn*, &c. but I ſhall, to direct the young *Botaniſt*, endeavour to explain and adjuſt them.

Roſa Canina Sylveſtris, is the *wild Briar*, *Hip-tree* or *Dog-Roſe*, called *Cynosbatus*, *Cynorrhodius*: *Roſa Canina Sylveſtris Odorata*, is the *Eglantine Roſe*, or *Sweet Briar*, which may be called *Eglantinus*: *Paliurus* is *Chriſt-Thorn*, or *White Thorn*. *Oxyacanthus* is *Haw-thorn*, *Oxyacantha* is *Barberries*. *Sentis & Vepres* are common words for *Briars*, and *Brambles*.

There is no ſpecifical difference betwixt the *Dog-Roſe* or *Hip-tree*, and the *Eglantine*, except the Odor and fragrant ſmell. And both are ſo vulgarly known (the laſt being propagated often in *Walks* & *Gardens*,

growing from *Suckers*, *Stems*, or *Slips*, and often found wild in *Hedges*) that I ſhall proceed to their

Virtues and Uſes.

It ſeems *Venus* in *Aries*, loves theſe ſweet though prickly Plants, having a reſpect for *Mars*, eſpecially in his own houſe *Aries*. Both theſe *Briars* yield an *Excreſcence*, or *Spongy-Ball*, called, tho' falſly, *Bedegaur*, or *Bedegnar*, which is *Spina Alba*, *White Thiſtle*, not *White Thorn*; and 'tis miſtaken alſo for *Spongia quercini generis*, or *Oak-Balls*.

The *Roſe-leaves* of theſe *Briars* boiled in Whey, purge as *Damaſk-Roſes*: Sir *J. F.* ſaith, *The Fruit muſt lie and putrefie before the Conſerve of Hips be made.* Let the *Apothecary* obſerve that. And that he had after fermentation, diſtilled a very fragrant Spirit from them: The *Briar-balls* dried and powdered. I have given with good ſucceſs in ſpitting of Blood.

In the Shops. Conſ. fruct. Cynosbati, or Conſerve of *Hips*, which is pleaſant and made like to *Marmalade*. It is ſaid by Authors, to be a *Lithontriptick*, but I know it to be a cooling, ſtrengthening and ſomewhat binding Conſerve, uſeful in ſome *Feavers*, in a hot *Liver* and *Kidneys*, and excellent in the *Rheumatiſm*. *Willis* preſcribes it in the *Scurvy* in a hot conſtitution, proper alſo in *Hæmorrhoides*, *Fluxes*, and *ſpitting* of *Blood*. You have this Conſerve in *Pharmacopœa*, *Bateana*, under the Name of *Conſ. Hepatica Corallitana*, more curiouſly made up with *Red Wine*, and *Aſteriſked*, as a thing the Learned Dr. *Bates* frequently uſed; a ſufficient commendation of its Excellencies. *vid. Aq. Cynosbati comp. Bateani. in morbis nephriticis.*

An

An Eminent *London* Doctor, who is a Knight, preſcribed this Conſerve lately to a worthy Countrey Gentleman, troubled much with the *Stone* and *Gravel*, and I being conſulted about the Bill, told the Patient, That I was of Opinion, it was not preſcribed as a meer provoker of Urine, or a breaker of the Stone, (for this Gentleman had read much Phyſick) but to ſtrengthen the *Reins* and *Kidneys*, as ſome peculiar Medicines do; for that *Diuretick*s over much uſed, did not only *heat* and *debilitate* the *Kidneys*, but alſo forced away the *Serous*, and thinner part of the Blood by *Urine*, and attracted the thicker and impure unto them, whereby the *Gravel* and *Stone* was not diminiſhed, but augmented and indurated.

As to *Briar-balls*, ſee Dr. *Willis*, in *Exemplis Hæmopticorum, cepiq; bis in die*, &c. and took twice in a day, the powder of the tops, and chiefly of the hairy Excreſcences of *Cynorrhodon*, or *Dog-briar*; which only Medicine a certain *Phyſician* renowned formerly, for the cure of ſpitting of Blood, uſed with great ſucceſs; neither did our *Patient* receive a leſs happy effect from that Medicine; for preſently after, he eſcaped altogether free from a *Cough*, a *Catarrh* and ſpitting of Blood.

I have inſerted this Obſervation of *Willis*, to encourage young Practitioners, (for the old think they know better things) to the Study and Uſe of ſimple and cheap Medicines for the poor; which they muſt look after as well as the rich. For Charity is an *eſſential* virtue in the conſtituting a practical Phyſician, and *viſits* and *advice* to the poor, beget *Eſtimation* and a good *Name*; and among them, if ever you would *experimentally* know the *virtues* of *Simples* and cheap *Medicines*, you have daily opportunity. *Johannes Præotius* has writ an ingenious Tract in *Latin*, entituled, *Medicina Pauperum*, wherein

there are plain and ſimple Medicines for all Diſeaſes in the poor: *Paracelſus* aſſigns it for an only cauſe, why *Hippocrates* was ſo fortunate in his Cures, *viz. becauſe the common people had a ſtrong conceit of his worth. Spes & Confidentia plus valent quam Medicina.*

In the *Rheumatiſm*, with *Phlebotomy*, the following *Electuary* may be an Example to a *Practical Tyro*. ℞ *Conſ. Roſar. Rub.* ℥j. *fruct. Cynosbati* ℥ij. *Spec. Diatrion. Sant. Coral. Rub. Subtil. pulv aa.* ℥j. *Syr. Paralyſ.* q. ſ. f. *Elect Des. quantit. N. Jugland. poſt Phlebotom.& ter in die, ſuperbibend. cochl.* 8 *vel* 10 *Julap. ſequent.* ℞. *Aq. pip.* Rb. ℥xij *Paralyſ.* ℥iiij. *Lumbricor mag.* ℥ij. *Sacchar. opt.* ℥j. Ms. f. *Julap.* Remember a *Gliſter* once in two days, and *Phlebotomy* three or four days till the pain abates.

Bull-Ruſhes.

Exod. 2. 3. *Iſa.* 18. 2. & 58. 5.

N. K. D. P. *Scirpeæ, Funci, Fun. & Trem. vulg. Funcus Aquaticus maximus.* In ſome Countries they are called *Bumbles*, they are ſaid to be a *Saturnine* Plant, well known to delight in Bogsy places, and River-ſides. The old *Herbals* ſay, tis *ſoporiferous*, greatly offending the Brain; yet the Seed's good to ſtay *Fluxes*. I look upon it as cold and watriſh, and did neve know it uſed in *Medicine*: *Pliny* ſaith, *The Roots annually die, and they ſpring again from the fallen Seed.* Vix credo. *See Ruſhes*

It denotes (in the laſt place quoted in *Iſaiah*) an *Hypocrite*, who on a Faſt-day, feigns to keep the publick Faſt, and *hangs down his head like a* Bull-Ruſh. As many ſuch *Hypocritical Faſters* at this time appear on our *Monthly Faſts*, now appointed and ſolemnized

ſemnized for the Welfare and Proſperity of Their Majeſties, Their Armies, Undertakings and Government; a ſort of Men that *Trim* all their *Actions* and *Words* in publick Company, and for *private ends* and *ſelf-intereſt*, to a formal degree of *Love* and *Loyalty* towards our *Magnanimous*, *Incomparable*, and moſt *Heroick* King *William*; but are a degenerated, hollow and rotten race of *Proteſtants*, moſt of which did think, when He was Prince of *Orange*, He had a *Juſt Cauſe* and *Call* to undertake what he did, and become our *Deliverer*; but now do *Cabal*, *Whiſper*, and *Murmur*, living in a hoping and hankering condition, after the *Slavery* and *Fleſh-pots* of *Ægypt*. But *hæc obiter*, leaving them always to *hang* their *Heads* like a *Bull-ruſh*, and the *Bull-ruſhes* to the *Matt-Makers*, *Chair-makers*, &c.

Calamus.

Exod. 30. 23. *Cant.* 4. 14. *Ezek.* 27. 19.

N. K. D. P. *Calamus Odoratus. Fun, & Tr. vulg. Calamus Aromaticus.* Καλαμὸς. *Aromatical Reed*, or ſweet Garden-flag. *Calamus* is *Arundo*, a Reed, a Cane. The true *Calamus* of the Antients, I doubt, is ſcarce found in our Druggiſts Shops, growing in *India* and *Syria*, at the foot of *Mount Libanus*. The *Calamus* in our ſhops, is the *Acorus verus*; and the *Acorus* is a Root of the *Flag-Tribe*; they are propagated in ſome of our *Phyſick-Gardens*, by off-ſets and Suckers, in a Natural or Artificial Bogg, requiring moiſture; but our Shops are furniſhed from *Turky* and other Countries.

Virtues and Uſes.

Calamus is bitteriſh, of hot and ſubtil parts, and emitteth a pleaſant ſmell, whence it is attributed in *Canticles* to the *Myſtical Spouſe*. It is uſed in effects of the *Womb* and *Nerves*, is *Diuretick*, and *Hepatick*, being hot and dry in the ſecond degree and acrid.

In the Shops. The Roots: The *Volatile virtues* fly off, in the poudering of them, without great care.

Acorus condited, is ſeldom kept.

Electuarium Diacoron. This ſtrengthens the *Nerves*, and quickens the *Senſes*, uſeful in all Diſeaſes ariſing from the coldneſs of the *Brain*, & *ſummè venerem excitat.* The Doſe is half a Drachm, being hot.

Sweet-Cane.

Iſa. 43. 24. *Jer.* 6. 20.

NK. D. P. *Calamus Odoratus. Fun. & Tr.* Another Name given by our *Engliſh* Tranſlators to *Calamus*. Theſe Plants of Reeds or Canes, are of a large *affinity*: ſee Reeds. Authors call *Arundo Saccharina*, *Sugar-Canes*, *Sweet Canes* alſo. Sugar Reeds in *Brazile* are called *Taſoniaxee*, to which place it was firſt Tranſplanted from the *Fortunate Iſlands*. Heretofore it was called *Mel Arundinaceum*, or the Cane-Hony, but ſince *Zuchurum* or *Saccharum*.

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.

The Invention of boiling and baking of Sugar is not much above 200 years, and the Refining of it, is ſince that; a *Venetian* firſt found the Art and got above 100000 Crowns by it, leaving it, and his Son, a Knight, who quickly conſumed it. Before our Anceſtors uſed rough Sugar, as it's diſtill'd from the Canes, and more commonly Honey. *Barbadoes* carries the Name, chiefly of our Sugars; But in *St. Thomas*, have been (and now more no doubt) 70 Sugar-Houſes, called *Ingenios*, in each of them 200 Slaves to work, which did load yearly 40 Ships.

The *Indians* grind the Canes, as *Tanners* do Barke, and in ſome places, the ſlaves turn a great Wheel, as Dogs do a Spit; in others, a Water Wheel, as our Iron *Mills*, the grinded Duſt is boiled in great Cauldrons, till it hath loſt its Sweetneſs, then ſtrained through Strainers, made with Matts and Reeds, *&c.* again boiled and evaporated to the conſiſtence of Honey, which when cold, is granulated to our Clyſter or Kitchin Sugar; which is diſtributed into all parts of the World, and by the Sugar-Bakers here in *Europe*, is purged and refined; the Fæces or Dregs dreined from it, being our *Moloſſus* or common *Treacle*.

The principle Knack, without which, all their Labour were in vain, is in making the Juice, when boiled, to *Kerne* or *Granulate*, which is done by adding to it, a ſmall proportion of Lye: made with (*Vegetable*) Aſhes; without which it would never come to any thing by boiling, but a Syrup, or an Extract: A little fixt Salt cryſtallizeth and fixeth as it were, a great quantity of the Eſſential Salt of this Plant. The fineſt Sugar of all, is made with Lime-Water

Water (and ſometimes Urine) and Whites of Eggs.

In the Shops. Sugar is of continual uſe, in Syrups, Conſerves, &c. It is ſaid to be of a temperate quality, but I rather opine it is hot; I look upon it as *Procatarrick* of the Scurvy, and the too common uſe of it, eſpecially by Children and Youth; inſalutary and prejudicial to the whole Body, and is nought in Hyſterical Fits, by reaſon it raiſes Vapors.

In the *Peſtilence*, or time of any *Epidemical*, or contagious Diſeaſe, the following *Balſam* is an admirable Preſervative taken from the bigneſs of a Pea to a ſmall *Nut*, in a Morning faſting, diſſolved in a Glaſs of Wine, Cordial Water, or ſtrong Beer or Ale may ſerve. Fill an *Ivory* Box, or a Silver one gilt, with well refined Sugar, that is reduced to a very ſmall Powder, upon which let fall drop by drop, ſome of the diſtilled chymical Oyl of *Angelica* Roots, (or any other) until the Sugar be ſufficiently impregnated and reduced to a conſiſtency, capable to be contained in the box, altho it were turned upſide down.

Let no one wonder, that Sugar ſhould cauſe Oyl to mix well, and diſſolve in Water, for Sugar is a *vegetable* Salt whoſe Nature it is to work; ſo being mixt of Sulphur and Mercury, whereby it is rendered perceptible of Oyl, whoſe Nature it alters, nevertheleſs ſo much, that it eaſily diſſolves and unites it ſelf with Water, by reaſon of the ſaline Subſtance of the ſaid Sugar. And thoſe *Elec-Sacchara* you find in Authors, are beſt prepared (and are properly ſuch) as this *Balſam*.

The Oyl of Sugar, ſimple and compound, are ſtanding preparations in ſome Shops. The Simple Oyl is made with Sugar-Candy, and Spirit of Wine, (or beſt Brandy, or by ſome Aniſe-ſeed Water) giving

giving it flame to burn to a Syrup, in Coughs, and Conſumptions.

Caſsia.

Exod. 30.24. *Pſ.* 45. 8. *Ezek.* 27. 19.

NK. D. P. *Caſſia. Fun. & Tr. vulg. Caſſia Fiſtula.* It is a round black Cod, or Pipe, about two foot long, being the Fruit of a fair tall Tree, breaking the Cod, or Bark, you find a ſoft, black, luſcious Pulp, divided by many ſeminal partitions; it is beſt choſen by its weightineſs, and keep it not too dry. It was unknown to the old *Writers*, and firſt by the *Arabians*, brought into uſe and eſtimation; it groweth, 'tis ſaid, not in *Europe*, but the *Merchants* bring it us from the *Indies*, *Ægypt*, *Brazil*, which *Schroderus* notes as the beſt, I have heard, 'tis found in *Jamaica*, large and fruitful.

Virtues and Uſes.

The Pulp is temperate, only moiſtens, beloved by ſweet mouth'd *Venus*, ſay our *Aſtrologers*; it is uſed to keep the Body Laxative, being familiarly ſucked from the broken Pipe, and ſwallowed in a morning faſting, it doth gently purge Choler and Phlegm, cooling and opening a hot body: an excellent Purge in the *Stone*, or *Hemorrhoids*; but is apt to gripe from its moiſtneſs, therefore to be corrected with a few *Aniſeeds*, &c.

In the Shops. Caſſia in Fiſtula, as it comes to us: *Caſſia extracta pro Clyſteribus*, which is uſed in *Glyſters*, *Caſſia extracta ſine foliis Senæ: Caſſia extracta cum foliis Senæ: Diacaſſia cum manna.* Theſe four laſt

laſt mentioned, are *Electuaries*, uſually prepared and kept in Shops, for the uſe of Phyſicians: which demonſtrate the great Opinion the old *Arabians* and modern Practitioners have conceived of this exotick Fruit. The ſimple Pulpe (is never kept ready, but) ought to be freſhly drawn whenever 'tis preſcribed, in the above-ſaid caſes, and the Doſe of theſe *Electuaries* is from half an Ounce to two Ounces. The Bark of *Caſſia*, called *Caſſia Lignea*, is alſo kept in the *Apothecaries* Shops, which is acrid and Aromatical, like Cinnamon, and often is ſubſtituted for it, being near it in Virtues. The Trees from which they are taken, are very much alike, but not the very ſame, as ſome will have it.

Cedar-Tree.

Cedar, Cedar-wood.
Levit. 14 4. 52.
Numb. 24. 6. and 19. 16.
Jud. 9. 15.
2 *Sam.* 5 11. and 7. 2, 7.
1 *Kings* 4. 33. and 5. 6, 8, 10 and 6. 9, 15, 16, 18, 20. 36. and 7. 2. 3, 7, 11, 12. and 9. 11. and 10, 27.
2 *Kings* 14 19 & 19 23.
1 *Chron.* 14. 1. and 17. 16. and 22. 4.
2 *Chron.* 1. 15. and 2. 3, 8, and 9. 27. and 25. 18.
Ezra 3. 7.
Job 40. 17.
Pſal. 29. 5. and 80. 10. and 92. 12. and 104. 16. and 148. 9
Can. 1. 17. and 5. 15. and 8 9.
Iſai. 2 13. and 9. 10. and 14. 8. and 37. 24. and 41. 19 and 44. 14.
Jer. 22. 7, 14, 15, 23.
Ezek. 17. 3, 22, 23. and 27. 5, 24. and 31. 3, 8.
Am. 2 9.
Zeph. 2. 14.
Zec. 11. 2.

N. K. D. P. *Cedrus, Lignum Cedrinum.* Κέδρος. This Sempergreen, Royal, and Stately Tree ſurmounts

ſurmounts all others in height, the leaves are ſmall thick, and odoriferous: the Heart of the Timber is odorous, faſt, and red. The Fruits, or Cones, called *Coni*, are ſhorter, harder, and thicker than the Cones of the *Fir*, and *Pine-Trees*, and are to be found on the branches all times of the year, not eaſily pluckt off, and not ripe under two years.

There is another ſort called *Cedrus Phœnicia* (*Phœnicia* being a Province in *Syria*, wherein *Mount Libanus* hath its firſt riſing) which beareth Berries; therefore *Baccifera* were a better name, thereby to diſtinguiſh it from the Coniferous or great Cedar. *Cluſius* deſcribes it under the name of *Oxycedrus*, from its ſharp pointed leaves; it grows wild in *France* and *Spain*. There are alſo two ſmaller ſorts which are Shrubs, called *Cedar Juniper*, or prickly Cedar: The other is *Lycian Cedar*, pricking not, theſe alſo bear ſmall Berries, and do grow in *France*, *Italy*, *Spain*, &c.

Joſephus ſaith, *Cedar was firſt planted in* Judea *by* Solomon, *who planted for poſterity*. Melchior Luſſy, *in* Peregrinat. Hieroſolym. *cap.* 13. affirms, *He hath ſeen them on* Mount Lebanon, *ſome ſo thick, that ſix or ſeven Men can hardly encompaſs one of them with their Arms ſtretched out*: which may be ſuppoſed, ſaith the great *Naturaliſt* and learned Phyſician, Dr. *Grew*, *above half as thick again as the thickeſt* Oak *in* England.

And *Rauwolfius* a Traveller, (and confirmed by Monſieur *Maucony*) ſaith, *Twenty four Trees are left, where* Solomon *ſet fourſcore thouſand Hewers at work, for the building the Temple and* Pallace: But the Relation of Travellers I am not to queſtion, only we are aſſured, theſe famous Trees have grown on *Mount Lebanon*, where they thruſt their Roots between the Clifts of Rocks, the better to bear themſelves againſt the ſtrong Storms that blow there

there; and now they grow in all extreams, in moiſt *Barbados*, hot *Bermudas*, cold *New-England*, in the Bogs of *America*, and Mountains of *Aſia*, why then not more in *Old-England*, beſides thoſe four that grow in the famous *Phyſick-Garden* at *Chelſey*, and at *Fulham*, as I am informed, in the Biſhop of *London*'s Garden, and ſome other places.

Virtues and Uſes.

All ſay, this is a *Solar Tree*, delighting moſt in Torrid Climes; it hath a fragrant *Turpentine* ſmell, and ſaid to be hot and dry in the third Degree, bitteriſh and acrid to the Guſt, yielding from its ſmooth Branches, a moſt Balſamic Liquor, which the Sun and Air condenſates to a white *Roſin*, called *Cedria*, or *Reſina Cedrina*, ſubtil and odorous.

And 'tis affirmed, that ſome of our common *Tar* diſtils from the *prickly Cedars*, when they are burnt.

Theſe durable Trees, for their perpetuity, have been put to Profane, as well as Sacred uſes, for the *Gentiles* and *Heathens* Carved their Devils and Images of it, as well as *Solomon* and others, then (and ſince many years) did build their Magnificent Houſes, Adorned Places, dedicated to God's Worſhip, and Wain-ſcotted Rooms therewith, being a Wood *non putreſcit, nec cariem ſentit*, ſo not obnoxious to Worms: And its perfuming Odor, corrects the Malignity and Putridneſs of a Morbifical Air, and conſequently uſeful in all cloſe, and narrow, yet large and populous Towns: Cedar-Wood is ſo dry and brittle, it will not well endure Nails, but Pins, and ſo moſt precious and everlaſting Utenſils have been made thereof: ſo *Cedro digna*, a *Saying* of old, denoted a thing *worthy* of *Eternity*.

In

In the Shops. There is not any thing in our Shops, which doth proceed from this renowned Vegetable, except there be any of the *Rozin*, or liquid *pitch*, amongſt the various ſorts that are brought home by our Trading Ships.

This exotick Tree is but little uſed amongſt us, and then for its rarity and precioufneſs, as above-ſaid; but the antient *Ægyptians* did Embalm their Dead with the Juice and Rozin of it.

The *Salinator*, (the Embalmer being ſo called) firſt filled the Guts Glyſter-wiſe, with the *Juice* or *Oyl* of *Cedar*, then ſalted without any *Inciſion* or unbowelling, the whole Body with *Sal Nitri*, (or ſome other Salt) for 70 days compleat, on the laſt of which days, they draw out the *Glyſter*, being of ſuch powerful virtue, that it brings the *Guts* and *Viſcera* waſted away with it; and the remaining Humidity of the Body were conſumed by the *Nitre*, and the Skin and Bones only left, which were well anointed with the *Rozin*, which preſerved it without putrefaction, (as ſome of old did Books to preſerve them) abundance of years: They had two or three other ways more coſtly and rich, but this ſerved the poorer ſort of people.

Much more could I ſay concerning this admirable Vegetable, which is in ſo many places mentioned by the inſpired Pen-Men of Holy Writ; but I leave it to any future *Expoſitor*, *Commentator*, or Learned *Divine*, who will find it a very copious Subject to Animadvert upon. See *Almug.* & *Shittah-tree.*

Cheſnut-

Cheſnut-Tree.

Gen. 30. 37. *Ezek.* 31. 8.

NK. D. P. *Platanus, Caſtanea. Jun. & Tr. Vulg. Caſtanea* Κάϛανα: *Platanus* is the *Plane-tree. A latitudine foliorum*, The Leaves of Cheſnut and Plane-Tree being very broad. This Nut is ſaid to be Διὸς Βάλανος: *Glans Jovis. Dioſcor. Glans Sardiana* from the Iſland *Sardinia Plin.*

There have abundance of theſe Trees, grown in our Woods and Copſes, formerly in *England* (but deſtroyed for Timber) eſpecially in *Kent*, whence ſtill, and in other places, they are well known to be a large big Tree, the Nut is armed and coated with a ſpinous Husk, and falls out at *Autumn*; the *Kernel* is coated with a thin, red Membrane or Skin; in ſome places the Fruit is greater and pleaſant, in others ſmaller, and of a worſe guſt.

Fitz Stephens deſcribing *London*, tells us of a large Forreſt of theſe Trees on the Boreal part of it. But *Cæſar* tranſplanted them firſt into *Italy*, from *Sardis* in *Lydia*, thence they came into *France*, *England*; but *Portugal* is ſaid to yield the beſt kind of them. Thoſe in *New-England*, are in figure like our common Sort, but a little leſs, and are not Horſe-Cheſnuts.

Virtues and Uſes.

The Fruit is ſweet in Taſte, the whole Tree rather hot than cold. *Galen* affirmed it to be the beſt of all Nuts, nouriſhing well, but apt to bind, being very dry and windy.

'Tis

'Tis a Maſculine, robuſt Food, the Bread of the Flour being exceeding Nutritive, and *Mouſet* ſaith, in places where they abound, Bread is commonly made of them: *Braynius* does affirm in his Time (about 100 years ſince) they were brought with the laſt Courſe to the Table of Princes, and the *French* uſed to make, and eat Cheſnut-Pottage. For it is recorded how Cheſnuts relieved *France* in the Extremity of their Civil Wars, when their Ploughs were forſaken. As the *Potatoes* in *Barbados* did *Ireland* from two years Famine, in the memory of many living.

In *Italy* they eat them with *Bacon*, inſtead of *Beans*, and in *France* they are variouſly Cooked with *Wine*, *Lemon Juice*, *Roſe-water*, *Sugar*, &c. and are accounted a pleaſant and nouriſhing *Treat*; but are dyſpeptick, and bad in Cholical Habits of Body, if eaten raw; if Roaſted, they more eaſily deſcend, are leſs windy, yet Aſtringent. And 'tis certain the Ruſticks are ſuſtained by them in *Italy*, and other Parts, and the Rich eat them decorticated, and prepared as above-ſaid.

The Timber is ſoft, and eſteemed by the *Joyners* and others next to *Oak*; And formerly the Houſes of old *London* were Built thereof. Theſe Trees are raiſed beſt by Sowing the *Nuts*, as the ingenious Mr *Evelin* hath ſet down at large, in his Book of *Foreſt-Trees*.

In the Shops. Cheſnut is ſet down amongſt the *Fruits* in the *London Diſpenſatory*, as is the *Bark*; but rarely found in the Apothecary's Shops, being ſeldom preſcribed to them.

In all *Fluxes*, eſpecially Uterine, the red Skin dried is admirable, being made into Powder, with its equal weight of Ivory. Doſ. ʒij. in any proper Liquor.

In

In a Cough, and ſpitting of Blood, an Electuary is made of the *Farina Caſtaneæ*, or Flour of Cheſnuts and Hony.

And in the heat of Urine, an *Emulſion* of them, made with a decoction of Liquoriſh and white Poppy-ſeeds, is excellent, ſaith a late Author. And it were a good and profitable Work if this uſeful Vegetable were by ſome publick ſpirited and landed *Gent.* ſow'd and propagated, for the Uſe and Help of the poorer People, eſpecially in ſcarce and indigent Times. They differ much, according to the Soil, as you may obſerve by thoſe that grow (tho' not common) in ſome Gardens.

Cockle.

Job 31. 40.

NK. D. P. *Vitium frugum, Jun. & Tr. i. e. fruges vitiatæ*, a corrupt Corn, or ſpurious Grain, that *Job* in proteſting his Integrity, wiſheth inſtead of Barly, if he hath done amiſs. Which our Tranſlators call *Cockle, vulg.* ψευδο μελανθιον, *à ſeminis nigredine*, a wild or baſtard *Nigella*, or *Gith*, or *Cockle*, called alſo *Nigellaſtrum*. *Melanthium* is the true *Nigella Romana*, or *Gith* called alſo *Githago*, *Gith*, *black Cummin*, or *Fennil-flower*. It would be ridiculous for me to deſcribe this *ill weed Cockle*, ſo well known to the Husband-man, for a prejudicial *Enemy* to his Corn, not only whilſt it grows up amongſt it, robbing it of its nutritive Juice in the Earth, but alſo the ſmall black Seed or Grain, is a great diſcredit to *Wheat* and *Barly*, if not well cleanſed from it.

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.

The colour, ill taſte, and vices of this Plant, demonſtrate it to belong to the ill natured Planet *Saturn*, being hot and dry in the ſecond Degree. I am unacquainted with its *Medical Virtues*, but do judge, where it's grinded with our *Bread-Corn*, (for ſome have it more than others) it gives the Bread a *vertiginous Stupefaction*. I find the old *Herbals* ſay, *The parched Seeds help the Yellow Jaundice, and being decocted and drank, expelleth the Stone*; and *Hippocrates* doth order a *Peſſarium* of it in *Morbis Fœminis*; ſo by reciting theſe virtues, the old Adage is verified, *Every Weed is good for ſomething.*

In the Shops. 'Tis not uſed, but the *Nigella Seeds* are nominated by the Honourable *College* of *Phyſicians* in their *Pharmacopeia*. They are hot and dry in the third Degree, accounted to be *Pectoral*, and *Diuretick*. And *Schroderus* ſaith, *They are ſpecifical in Quotidian and Quartan Feavers* They are black Seeds, and uſually kept in the Shops, and are an Ingredient in *Electuarium de bacc. Lauri. Antidotus Mathioli*, &c.

Coriander-Seed.

Exod. 16. 31. *Numb.* 11. 7.

N. K. D P. *Coriandrum* Κορίον, Κοριανδρον. *Coriander* is propagated for its Seed, by the Gardiners in fertil Soil, but moſt of it is brought from other Countries, as *Germany*, &c. and is well known.

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.

This Plant hath a fœtid rank ſmell, and ſaid to be under the hurtful Planet *Saturn*, cold and dry, offenſive to the Head, and its fœtor is eſteemed malignant: The leaves are proper in *Pultiſſes*, in hot *Tumors* and *Inflammations*.

In the Shop. *Semen Coriandri*, or *Coriander-Seed*. They are hot and dry in the third Degree, of an aromatick and ſweetiſh taſte, ſomewhat *Aſtringent*, and *Carminative*. They are excellent in weak and tender Stomachs, ſuppreſs *Belchings* and *Hiccoughs*, being uſed to chew after Meat, and ſo defend the Head from Vapours.

Theſe Seeds are condited, and called *Coriander Comfits*, ſold in moſt retail Shops, both Seeds and Comfits are by Practitioners uſed in Digeſtive and Peptick Confections and Powders, to cloſe the Mouth of the Stomach, ſtay Vomiting, and repreſs Fumes; and good in other flatulent caſes; being often preſcribed in *Vernal* or *Diet-Drinks*, to correct other Ingredients, I mean the *Seeds* (not the *Comfits*) in Drinks.

Theſe Seeds are, or ought to be corrected and prepared, by ſteeping them 24 hours in *White Wine Vinegar*, then dried, to correct their volatile noxious quality, which they derive from the Plant, and is apt to offend the Head: But I fear the *Apothecaries* (moſt of them) are careleſs, and ſeldom mind it before they uſe them, tho' ordered to be prepared ſo, by the *College* of *Phyſicians*.

The Decoction of theſe Seeds, and likewiſe of *Fennil*, *Aniſeed*, &c. doth ſignifie little, as to their Virtue, for tho' they loſe much of their taſtes *themſelves*, yet convey very little of them to the Liquors

quors wherein they are boiled; the greater portion of their *Volatile* parts, and ſo their *Virtue* and *Taſtes* therewith flying away: Therefore an *Emulſion* made from them with their own Decoction, is much better, eſpecially if the Medicine be intended to be Carminative. *Grew.*

Cucumber.

Numb. 11. 15. *Iſai.* 1. 8.

N. K. D. P. *Cucumer, Cucumis.* Σίκυος *Cucumer a curvore*: others *à Cucuma quod ventrem magnum habeat.*

This Vegetable is of a large Family or Tribe, the *Melons*, *Pepons*, *Pompions*, *Gourds*, *Citruls*, &c. are all related to it, they differ in magnitude, colour, ponderoſity, figure, &c. meliorated and accelerated by the ingenious and artificial propagation and experience of *Naturaliſts*, and *Gardiners* in hot beds, from *February* until *May*, that they may vend them under one another, for culinary uſes. *Cucumbers* or *Mutton-cumbers*, are called alſo *Cucumis Sativus vulgaris vel eſculentus*, and being ſo commonly known, needs not any deſcription. *Cucumer Aſininus, vel agreſtis*, wild Cucumber, is alſo well known in hot Countries, and to thoſe that make *Elaterium.*

Virtues and Uſes.

This Fruit is to be choſen green, rather immature and not yellow: they are cold and moiſt, under the *Moon*, yielding little good nouriſhment, though Cook'd, and Corrected ſeveral ways, by thoſe that delight

delight in them, being eat moſt ſimple, they cool hot Stomachs, and Liver, and dull *Venus*; excellent, ſaith one, in *Ulcers* of the *Kidnies* and *Bladder*.

The Juice or diſtilled Water is priſed in the beautifying Art, by ſome Ladies, and uſed in deformities of the Skin. *Fructus Cucumeris virtute nitroſa præditus*, &c. ſaith *Willis*, Cucumbers being endowed with a Nitrous virtue, are approved by Experience againſt the *Impetigo* or *Leproſie*; wherefore let them be often eaten inſtead of a Sallad; and alſo ſlice and infuſe three or four of them in three pints of water, cloſe ſtopt all night, and to the clear poured out Liquor, add two or three Drachms of *Sal Prunellæ*. Doſe half a pound, thrice or oftner in a day, the Decoction of the Leaves and Fruit do profit alſo. And let me add to what the Dr. hath ſaid, grounded upon *Reaſon* and *Experience*, That the Leaves and Fruit are an excellent *Antiſcorbutick*, cooling and pacifying the exorbitant *Sulphureo-Saline* Particles of the Blood, in an aduſt *Dyſcraſy* of the ſame, and hot *Scorbutical* Conſtitution: For they move *Urine*, and fix the volatile *Miaſma* of the Blood by their Nitrous quality, and being wateriſh and ſlimy, they obtund the igneous and ſaline predominancy thereof.

In the Shops. Semina quatuor frigida majora. The four greater cold Seeds, accounted ſo by Artiſts, are *emen Cucumeris*, Cucumber Seed: *Semen Citrulli* (called of the Antients *Anguria*) Citrul Seed, and Seed of Gourds, and Melons, of which ſee more forward.

Theſe are uſed in *Emulſions*, in *Feavours*, *Pleuriſies*, *Phrenſies*, *tone*, and *Inflammation of the Reins*, and in cooling Drinks made by Decoction, often preſcribed by Phyſicians; particularly they are Ingredients in ſeveral Powders in our *Pharmacopœa Londinenſis*, or *London-Diſpenſatory*.

Ela-

Elaterium (alſo in the Shops) is the bitter Juice of the wild *Cucumber*, expreſſed, evaporated and inſpiſſated to a hard Conſiſtence. In the Election of it the oldeſt is accounted the beſt; for it loſeth not its Faculties in two or three years, conſiſting of a great deal of volatile *Salt* and *Sulphur*, which preſerves its more ample Matter from Corruption, communicating a *Colliquative* and *Purgative* Virtue; for the whole Plant is hot, bitter and acrid, differing from the Garden Cucumbers, in that this purgeth ſtrongly, and the Garden not at all; yet in being *Diuretick* they both agree. It is a violent *Hydragogue*, purging Flegm and Water, and often moves vomiting, to be uſed with Caution, and not at all to Women with Child. Doſ. from iij. to x. or xv Gr.

Præparatio Elaterii is in the *Diſpenſatory*, which is only the depurated Juice inſpiſſated, as I told you before, and ought to be corrected and meliorated, by an Extract *in Spir. Vini*, &c. To conclude, Take what the Famous *Willis* ſaith thereof in *Cap. de Remediis ad Aſciten. Elaterium Hydragogon potentiſſimum*, &c. *Elaterium* is truly held the moſt powerful *Hydragogue*, for that it moſt ſharply irritating the *Splanchnick Fibres*, and together diſſolving, by a certain corroſive Virtue, the Blood and Humors, compels whatſoever Seroſities are contained in the Coats of the Bowels, Membranes, Veſſels; alſo in the Glandules and Fleſh, to be caſt out into the Cavities of the Stomach and Guts. By which Medicine, happily operating, the falling of the *Abdomen* doth ſometimes follow. The Tincture or Eſſence may be extracted with *Spirit* of *Wine*, or *Tincture* of *Salt* of *Tartar* extracted or thus prepared: it is a Sovereign *Cathartick* in the Gout, Dropſy, *Lues*, carrying off all remote malignant Seroſities, and other morbifick Humors in Chronical Diſeaſes.

Emplaſtrum Sicyonium, or Emplaſter of wild Cucumber Roots, is another Preparation made from this Vegetable, propagated in ſome Phyſick-Gardens for theſe uſes. This Emplaſter is ſeldom kept ready made by the Apothecaries. I never uſed it, but Authors ſay it's purging and drying; and that being laid upon a Dropſical Belly, it drives out the Water by Stool, and dries up the Remainder, being ſeaſonably and methodically applied.

In a Dropſy you have a proper Purge from this Plant the *Elaterium*, tho it is ſeldom given of it ſelf, but made up with ſome other Pill; (Note, the beſt *Elaterium* is that which being held near a Candle, ſparkles, and puts out the light) Alſo it yields you a Plaſter, which is proper in the ſame caſe. *Vid. Aqu. Cucumerum comp. Bateani in Nephrit.*

Note, when *Cucumbers* at their firſt riſing, have ſhot four Joints, you may haſten the Fruit, by pinching of the head of the Stalk.

Cummin.

Iſa. 28. 25, 27. *Matth.* 23. 23.

N. K. D. P. *Cumminum. Cyminum*, Κυμινον. This *Plant* groweth like *Fenil* or *Aniſe*, in leſſer *Aſia*, *Egypt*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and other hot Countries, whence the Seeds are brought us; for Coriander and theſe Seeds rarely come to perfection here, eſpecially to ſuch a quantity as to ſerve the Shops to vend.

Vir-

Virtues and Uſes

This is a ſolar Seed, hot and dry in the third Deg. both bitter and ſweet, ſo differ from *Coriander*, of an Aromatick, but not pleaſant Smell; do digeſt and rarify, diſperſing Wind and Flatus's of the whole Body: Uſeful in the Colick, Tympany, Spleen and Vertigo, is Anodyne, and ſucceſsfully uſed in Cataplaſms and Fomentations, Clyſters, &c. provoke Urine, and warm the Matrix. Being made into a *Sacculus* or little Bag, with Bay-Salt, heated and ſprinkled with a little *Vinegar*, then applied, helpeth Stitches bravely, and pain of the Spleen.

In the Shops. *Semen Cymini*, or Cummin-ſeed are one of the four greater *Hot-ſeeds*; the other three being *Aniſe-ſeed*, *Caraway* and *Fenil-ſeeds*; they are not ſo much given inwardly by *Practitioners*, as the *Coriander* and theſe other Seeds, by reaſon of their ſtrong, bitteriſh ſavor and guſt; if they are, they ought to be corrected as *Coriander*.

The ſecond Thing is the *Powder* called *Diaſpoliticum*, made of Cummin-ſeed prepared, Leaves of *Rue*, long *Pepper*, *aa.* One Ounce, *Salt-Peter* half an Ounce, beat into a fine Powder; Doſe is half a Drachm, or as much as will lie on a Six-pence, in ſome Syrup, or Cordial Water or Beer: 'Tis excellent after Meat to prevent the putrefaction of it, warms the Stomach before Meat, and preventeth Crudities and windy Belchings.

The third Preparation is *Emplaſtrum de Cymino*, or Emplaſter of Cummin-ſeed, excellent in the Colick, if applied to the Belly, as hath been often proved, helpeth old Aches, and painful Tumors, cauſed by Cold and Bruiſes.

The laſt Medicine this Seed affords us is the *Oleum Chym. Sem. Cymini*, or the Chymical Oyl of Cummin-ſeed; the Doſe 6 or 8 Drops in Broth, or other Liquor, A great expeller of Wind, if it diſturb the Spleen, Reins, ſtop Urine, or in a tormenting Colick; but in theſe caſes be ſure to remember Clyſters.

Cinnamon.

Exod. 30. 23. *Prov.* 7. 17. *Cant.* 4. 14. *Rev.* 18. 13.

N. K. D. P. *Cinnamomum.* Κιννάμωμον, in the *Molucco Iſlands* called *Canama*, from *Can* which is wood, and *Nama* ſweet, ſo *Canama*, by reaſon of its ſweet ſavour. *Cinnamon* is the Bark of a Tree as big as an *Olive-Tree*, with leaves like a *Bay-Tree*, and Fruit like a ſmall *Olive*, or *Bay-berry*, the interior Bark of it being pilled (every third year) and dried in the Sun, then rolled as we ſee it, is our *Cinnamon*; 'Tis an ever-green Tree, as are all or moſt of the *Moluccoes*, and *Eaſt-India* Vegetables; the beſt cometh from *Java*, and *Ceylan*, ſtored with whole Woods heretofore: At *Ormus* (an Iſland in the Bay of *Perſia*, whither 'tis brought firſt from *India*) 'tis called *Darchini*, or Wood of *China*, and thence coming to *Alexandria*, 'tis called *Cinnamon*.

Virtues and Uſes.

The *Aſtrologers* place it under *Jupiter* (the *Sun* I ſhould think) being hot and dry in the ſecond Deg. poſſeſſing a ſubtil, volatil, Sulphureous Salt (as all Aro-

Aromatical Bodies do) which if animated by a proper ſpirituous *Menſtruum*, yields as great quantity of an efficacious Spirit, as any Vegetable whatſoever.

The beſt *Cinnamon* is that which has the ſtrongeſt ſmell, is quick upon the taſte, and looks of a reddiſh colour. It is good to fortifie the Stomach, to help perſpiration of groſs Homours, to ſtrengthen and rejoyce the Heart, and in Hyſterical caſes. Half a Drachm of it freſh poudered, and given to a Woman that languiſheth in Labour, is a Medicine worth Gold.

In the Shops. The *Water* of Cinnamon, the *Spirit*, the Chymical *Oyl*, the *Syrup*, and *Powder* called *Diacinnamomum*: All which are great Cordials. uſeful in the cold affects of the *Ventricle* and *Matrix*, and in other caſes, wherein Cinnamon is well known to be proper and uſeful.

But obſerve, that the Virtues of Cinnamon are eaſily (and indeed too often) loſt by erroneous proceſſes, and common Operations, (as in the *Syrup* and *Powder*) its cordial ſubtil *Salt* being beſt extracted, and preſerved with its *fragrancy* by Chymiſtry, and not by common Pharmacy.

The *Oyl* procures eaſie delivery to Women, is an admirable Corroborative, one drop being mixed in a little Sugar-Candy (to make the *Eleoſaccharum*, or *Balſam*) is eaſily diſſolved in any Cordial or Hyſterical Waters, or Wine. See under *Sweet Cane*.

The Spirituous Water of Cinnamon, is nothing but a rarified Oyl, whoſe parts are ſeparated in water (all Aromatick Eſſences or Oyls of Herbs, Woods, Flowers, and Barks, that are ſtrong Aromaticks) by fermentation, ſo as they become imperceptible, two or three Drachms is a ſufficient Doſe.

Tinctura Cinnamomi, or *Tincture* of Cinnamon (and of all other odoriferous Vegetables) may be drawn

in *Spirit* of *Wine*, in which the more Oyly parts of Cinnamon are exalted. This I have uſed inſtead of Spirit of Cinnamon-Water, being an admirable Cordial eaſily made, therefore I do here communicate it to my Reader, whether *Practitioners*, *Ladies*, or others.

Take bruiſed Cinnamon, *as much as you pleaſe, put it into a Matraſs* (*a Bottle may do*) *and pour upon it Spirit of Wine one finger above it, ſtop it cloſe, and ſet it in Digeſtion in Horſe-dung four or five days, or longer; the Spirit of Wine will be impregnated with the Tincture of* Cinnamon, *and become red; ſeparate it from the* Cinnamon *by filtration, and keep it in a Vial cloſe ſtopt. It muſt be uſed in a little ſmaller Doſe than* Cinnamon-Water: *It may be done in the beſt* Brandy *alſo.*

The *Cinnamon* or *Almond-Caudle* (*Caudela Amygdalina*) much uſed by the learned Dr. *Bates*, (as it is in the *Pharmacopœia Bat.*) is very proper for Child-bed-Women that are weak, eſpecially if they are taken with any Looſeneſs, or immoderate Fluxes; and for Children and others, weakened through long Fluxes, or over Purgations, and Vomitings. The *Receipt* is, R. *Ale or Beer not hop'd, a quart, Spring-water one pint,* Cinnamon *a little bruiſed one ounce, boyl it till the third part is conſumed, ſtrain it, and then add to it of the largeſt ſweet* Almonds *rubbed clean* (*but the skin not peeled off*) *and bruiſed, threeſcore, boyl it a little again, ſtrain it and expreſs it through a Sieve, and ſweeten it with two ounces of the beſt Leaf-Sugar, half an ounce of* Cinnamon *may ſerve ſome times; it is a pleaſant and refreſhing Cordial, I do aſſure you.*

Laſtly, I ſhall (beſides the *Caudle*) adviſe all Pious and Charitable *Ladies*, and *Gentlewomen*, who often do good amongſt their poor Neighbours, to the uſe of the *Cordial Julep* (or *Syrup* as ſome call it) in our *Diſpenſatories*, a thing I have often preſcribed to my great content, and ſatisfaction of my Patients.

R.

℞. *Rheniſh-Wine a quart, Roſe-Water three ounces, Cloves bruiſed two ſcruples, Cinnamon half a drachm, Ginger two ſcruples, White Sugar three ounces, (Ambergreeſe three grains, Muſk one grain, but theſe may be left out) infuſe it all cloſe ſtop'd for all night, or two or three hours, ſetting the Bottle in a Kettle of water over the fire,* (Balneo Mariæ, *as 'tis called*) *or for haſte, on hot embers in a Fig, or boyl it preſently, as often it is done, but with a gentle fire, 'till about a quarter of a pint is waſted, ſtrain and bottle it. The Ambergreeſe and Muſk ought to be added, if at all, when 'tis ſtrained.* So have you tho' a plain, yet an excellent Cordial, White-Wine (or Claret, if binding is required) may ſerve, nay the beſt Cyder now, &c.

Cypreſs-Tree.

Iſai. 44. 14.

N. K. D. P. *Cupreſſus.* Κυπάρισσος. *Cypreſs-Trees* are Male and Female, the Male beareth Cones beſt, the Female is chiefly in our Gardens, and is moſt Pyramidal. The Wood of this ever-green Tree is yellowiſh, fragrant, durable, and precious; it came firſt from *Creta*, now *Candia* in *Greece*, ſaith *Pliny*. The Cones or *Nuces Cupreſſi*, Cypreſs-Nuts, vary in magnitude, according to the Clime and Soyl (as doth the Tree) containing a flat grayiſh Seed. Tis now an Ornament in the Gardens of our Great Men, and ſome will admit of no diſtinction between the Male or wild Cypreſs, and the Garden or Female, but only a more comly growth and equal form, in the latter attributed to the Soyl and Art.

Its chief delight is in hot Mountainous Countries, as the *Isle of Coos*, *Cyrene*, *Rhodes*, *Cyprus*, which took its Name from the abundance of these Trees, say some *Geographers*, where a Gum flowes (in these Solar Regions) of a resinous substance, not much inferiour to *Mastick*, which is our *Resina Cypria*, or *Cyprus Turpentine*, as some think. Whether any resinous matter flow from it here in *England*, I know not.

Vertues and Uses.

Astrologers say, (for what reason I know not) *Saturn* governs it; it is accounted dry in the third Degree, and 'tis a very great Astringent; the Fruit (called also *Galbuli à Galbo colore*) and Leaves smell of *Turpentine*, and the Leaves have a bitterish taste, without any manifest heat.

The Chips of Cypress-wood add a flavour to *Muscadine* and other rich Wines; its bitterishness preserves it from Worms; and *Vitruvius* saith, The works of Cypress *permanent: ad Diuturnitatem.* The Timber thereof was in great esteem with the Ancients, the Temple of *Diana* and other famous Structures have been built therewith: now being used for *Chests*, *Drawers*, *Harps*, and all kind of *Musical Instruments* (being a sonorous Wood) the valving doors of St. *Peter*'s-Church at *Rome*, were of this Wood from *Constantine* till Pope *Eugenius* IV. almost 600 years, and were then (as sound and fresh as if they had been new made) by that Pope changed into *Brass*.

Plato chose it, as 'tis said, to write his Laws in it, for its durability, before Brass; and the *Athenians* used to bury their *Heroes* in Coffins of this Wood, saith *Thucydides*; and *Semiramis* built the lasting Bridge over

over *Euphrates* with it. *Iſ. Voſſius* affirms it not fit for Shipping; but *Bochartus*, *Fuller*, &c. have confuted him.

The Seeds ſeldom ripen with us, but are commonly brought in the *Nuts*, *which being ſown in April*, ſaith Mr. *Evelyn*, *and lightly watered after Sun-ſet, till they are come up, (then be ſparing of it) may after a year be tranſplanted into ſandy light, and warm Soyl, in which they thrive beſt*; whence *Cardan* ſays, *juxta aquas areſcit*, never thriving in boggiſh cold Earth. It may be cut to the Roots, and yet ſprings again a-freſh, which orethrows that Tradition, *viz. It being a* Symbol *of Mortality, 'tis never to be cut for fear of killing it.*

Many will have *Noah*, *Gophir*, or *Ark-wood*, to be the wood of the wild Cypreſs, as dedicated to the dead, becauſe Cypreſs uſed to be worn at Funerals. But of this ſee more under *Gophir* and *Shittim-wood*.

That this Vegetable hath been exceeding plentiful in ſeveral parts of the World, doth appear by our moſt authentick *Geographers*; and I find a vaſt large Wood of it in *Candia*, *Anno* 1400. was fired by malice or accident, and burnt continually for ſeven years, being fed ſo long by the unctuous and reſinous nature of the Timber.

In the Shops. Nuces Cupreſſi, or Cypreſs Nuts, are hot in the firſt, and dry in the third Degree; great binders, ſtopping all Fluxes of Blood: Both the tops and leaves of Cypreſs (with the Nuts) are of late years, much uſed in Medicines, and oft preſcribed by Phyſicians, as young Students in Phyſick may obſerve in practical Authors, *Willis*, &c. in *Dyſenteries*, *Ruptures*, *Diabetes*, *Hæmoptyſis*, *Strangury*, *Proſtuv. Catameniorum*, & *Diaphoreſi nimia & depravata*. Alſo in Vulnerary Drinks, *Gonorrhea's*, and other caſes that temperate Corroboratives are required in, as in laxative Hecticks, *Atrophia's*, &c.

arising from a hot Scorbutical Blood; in Diet-Drinks, Decoctions, Milk-Waters distilled, &c.

Elmes.

Hos. 4. 13.

N. K. D. P. *Robur. Jun. & Trem. Vulg. Ulmus quod Uliginosis locis & humidis melius provenit*, saith an old *Herbalist*; but he was mistaken, for it thriveth well, if not better, in dry Lands and Hedge-rowes in some Countries; there are two sorts well known, *Ulmus folio glabro*, the smooth-leav'd or *Witch-Elm*; and the *Ulmus vulgaris*, or common *Elm*. Some *Botanists* make two more kinds, from these, to no purpose, altered only by the nature of the Soyl and Clime: Mr. *Evelyn* calls them, the *Mountain-Elm*, thought to be the *Oriptelea* of *Theophrastus*, of a smaller leaf; and the *French-Elm* or *Vernacula*, Domestick, Native, having thicker or more glabrous leaves.

Virtues and Uses.

A *Saturnine* Tree; the Leaves and Bark be moderately hot, are mucilaginous, seldom used, and rarely mentioned in *Materia Medica*, but have a cleansing quality, if used in *deformities* of the Skin, by rubbing and washing the part with the Liquor found in the Blisters of the Leaves; the fat scum of the *Decoction* of the Roots, boiled long, is said to procure Hair on a *Bald Pate*; and the *Decoction* of the Bark and Leaves, is a good Fomentation in the hot *Gout*, indurated *Tumors*, shrunk *Nerves*, and caseth and cooleth burnings; the Leaves bruised with *Vinegar*, or

or the Juice extracted, removes *Scurff*, *Morphew*, and *Beautifies* the Skin and Face.

This Tree is propagated by Suckers taken from the Root of the Mother-Tree in *October*, or in *March*, when the Buds appear; for the ſmalleſt Suckers will grow when the Sap ſtirs firſt. It is unfit for Copſes and Woods, becauſe it loves a ſpacious place to branch out in; it may be tranſplanted at twenty years old, but then refreſh him with water, and disbranch him, leaving only the top, of which brave Walks are quickly raiſed.

The Timber if it lie wet, or dry, in extreams, is of excellent uſe, ſaith Mr. *Evelyn*; our ſecond Charcole is made of it, and the dried Leaves kept ſweet, are good for Cattle in a ſcarce year of Fodder: *Bees* are ſaid at their firſt flying abroad in the Spring, to ſurfeit on the blooming Seeds, which kill whole Stocks. Let the Bee-maſters or good Houſe-wives obſerve this.

Elm is a *faſt* and *hard* Wood, its *hardneſs* depending on the cloſeneſs of the Wood, a croſs-grain'd Timber cleaving unevenly and difficultly, to and fro, therefore is beſt for the *Hub* of a great Wheel, for *Water-Pipes* and *Pumps*, not becauſe it is the moſt durable Wood, but becauſe it will not ſplit nor crack, therefore alſo it is uſed for *Coffins*, *Saddles*, and *Soles* of a *Mill-Wheel*, the *Keel* of a *Boat*, leſt they ſhould ſplit. The Leaves may ſerve for Fodder.

The *Planks* or *Groaning-Boards*, expoſed as a kind of *Prodigy* ſome time ago, to the view and hearing of many people, were of *Elm*; the *Aer-Veſſels* of this Wood, being more large than in other Timber, upon the application of the *Red-hot-iron*, as was uſual, the *Air* and *Watery* parts in the *Timber* were *rarefied*, and every Veſſel became as it were, a little *Wind-Pipe* for their *Expiration*, and ſo many *Pipes* playing together, made a kind of big or groaning noiſe. *Grew.*

The

The accidents attending Trees, are remarkable, particularly in their exceſſive growth, but ſcarce any County ere produced ſuch *Monſters* as *Staffordſhire*, as was the prodigious *Witch-Elm* that grew and was fell'd at *Field* (within memory) by Sir *Harvey Bagot*; the greatneſs and products of which Tree, I ſhall (for the diverſion of my Reader) take out of Dr. *Plot's Natural Hiſtory of this County*, which large Book may not, perhaps, fall into ſuch hands as this leſſer Tract may do.

It was ſo great and tall, that two able Workmen were five days in Stocking or Felling it down.

That it fell 120 *foot, or* 40 *yards in length.*

That the Stool was five yards two foot Diameter.

That the Tree at the But-end was 17 *yards in Circumference.*

That it was eight yards and eight inches, that is 25 *foot and a half about by* girth-meaſure *in the middle.*

That 14 *loads of Fire-wood, each as much as ſix* Oxen *could draw to the Houſe at* Field, *being not above* 300 *yards diſtant, broke of in the fall.*

That there was 47 *loads more of Fire-wood, as large as the former, cut from the top.*

That they were forced to piece two Saws together, and put three Men to each end, to cut the Body of it in ſunder.

That there was cut of it 80 *pair of* Nathes *for* Wheels, *and* 8000 *foot of ſawn Timber in* Boards *and* Planks, *after ſix ſcore* per Cent. *which at* 3 s. per Cent *came to* 12 l. All which is atteſted (in a Paper) foreſeeing it would not be believed in after times, under the Hands of

Sir *Harvey Bagot.* *Roger Shaw*, Bayliff.
Will. Cooper, Steward. *Walt. Dixon*, Surveyor.

Lawrence

Lawrence Grews, *Humphry Chettom*, } Cutters.
Francis Marſhall, *Thomas March*, } Stockers.

They computed it to contain 96 Tuns of Timber, a vaſt quantity for one Tree, requiring good teſtimonies for its belief.

In the Shops. No ſtanding Preparation; but two things I ſhall give you worth your knowledge, the firſt is the *Gargariſm* for ſore Mouths, which Dr. *Bates* much uſed, as his *Pharmacopœia* ſhews it.

℞. *The freſh inward Bark of Elm* ℥iiij. *boil it in water* ℔iij. *to one half, ſtrain it (and it will look red) and put to it Syrup of Raſpberries and Mulberries, each* ℥iſs. *and mix them well, Syrup of Black-berries or Honey of Roſes may ſerve inſtead of the other Syrups, or good Honey to ſweeten it for the poor; I have preſcribed it often with good effect.*

In the Hip-Gout *or* Sciatica, *take the whole Bark of this Tree, bruiſe it well and boil it in water, almoſt to the thickneſs of a* Syrup, *then add to it a third part of* Aqua Vitæ (*or the ſmaller* Brandy.) It is a ſingular Remedy againſt the tormenting pain in the *Hip*, if the part be fomented or bathed therewith; as ſome of my poor Country Patients can atteſt; and I do here publiſh it to the World for a great Secret.

Fig-

Fig-Tree.

Figs. Fig leaves. *Gen.* 3. 7.
Numb. 13. 23. and 20. 5.
Deut. 8. 8.
Judg. 9. 10.
1 *Sam.* 25. 18. and 30. 12.
1 *Kings*, 4. 25.
2 *Kin.* 18. 31. and 20. 7.
1 *Chron* 12. 40.
Neh. 13. 15.
Pſal. 105. 33.
Prov. 27. 18.
Cant. 2. 13.
Iſai. 34. 4. & 36. 16. & 38. 21.
Jer. 5. 7. and 8. 13. and 24. 2. and 29. 17.
Hoſ. 2. 12. and 9. 10.
Joel 1. 17, 12. and 2. 22.
Am. 4. 9.
Mic. 4. 4.
Nah. 3. 12.
Hab. 3. 17.
Hag. 2. 19.
Zec. 3. 10.
Mat. 7. 16. and 21. 19. and 24. 32.
Luke 6. 44. and 13. 6.
Jo. 1. 48.
James 3. 12.
Rev. 6. 12.

N. K. D. P. *Ficus*, Συκῆ. Our common dry *Figs* are called *Carica*, the unripe Fruit. *Groſſus Ficus*, is the Fruit, as well as the Tree, ἀ φύω, *produco, ob fœcunditatem*: The Fruit is Συκόν.

The *Ficus Sativa*, or Garden Fig-Tree propagated here in *England*, ſeldom grows but againſt Walls, as is well known by our Gardeners, and others, who keep them more for Rarity than for the Fruit they yield, *Figs* ſeldom coming to Maturity with us, but grow plentifully in Solar Regions, in *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. where they produce freſh Fruit three or four times in a year.

The *Ficus Sylveſtris*, *vel Caprificus*, or wild *Fig-Tree*, in which the Worm *Pſenas* is bred, which *Pliny* ſaith, *cauſeth other Trees to ripen*. This groweth alſo in the hot Countries.

Our

Our *Engliſh* Trees are low, and full of pith like *Elder* in their *Branches*, whence the wood is weak and unprofitable, thence unprofitable *Reaſonings* and contemptible *Arguments* are called *Ficulnæ rationes*.

The *Ficus Indica*, or *Indian* Fig-Tree groweth in both *Indies*, where 'tis called *Arvore de Raiz*, or the Tree of Roots, becauſe its ſmall thready twigs hanging downward to the Earth, do take root, and ſo new Trees are propagated, even to a Wood.

Goropius Becanus ſaith, *Great plenty are found on the Banks of* Aceſines, *a River running into* Indus, *where* Alexander *built his Fleet of Gallies, in or near the Kingdom of* Porus.

The *Engliſh* Fig-Tree is raiſed by Seed, Slips, and Suckers, and ought to be ſet in hot Sunny places, and defended from the blaſts of *Boreas*; the want of heat, and budding late, prevents its maturity: If the fruitful buds were inoculated into ſome early *Pear* as *Bergamos*, it might probably produce their maturity in the heat of *Summer*.

Vertues and Uſes.

I know not of any uſe in Phyſick, our *Engliſh* Figs are put to, they are round and long like *Pears*, and are a Rarity in ſome great Gardens, and eaten ſo by Ladies, laſt Summer (91.) they arrived to a good height of maturity in ſome well-managed Gardens, particularly at *Trentham*, but this laſt Winter has killed (through its coldneſs) many of them, and this Summer there is no mature Fruit.

The *Aſtrologers* call it *Jupiter*'s Plant, the Leaves burn the Tongue, of ſubtil acrid parts, therefore are a hot *Cauſtick*, eſpecially its Aſhes; the Leaves decocted, may therefore be good to waſh ſore Heads in the *Leproſie*, *Morphew*, and cutaneous running ſores.

It

It is upon Record in the Epiſtles of the Emperor *Julian* the *Apoſtate*, that the *Fig-Trees* were ſeldom or never without Fruit, the old not fully fallen off, till the new come on; which report, if true, (for certainly he did not flatter our Saviour Chriſt) gives an anſwer to that difficult Text, where our Saviour curs'd the *Fig-Tree* for not bearing Fruit, whence 'tis ſaid, *The time of Fruits was not yet come.*

For tho' the time of new Fruits was not yet come (being early in the Spring) yet our *Saviour* might, being hungry, expect to find ſome old; and failing of his expectation, laid that *curſe* upon it.

Becanus affirms, *The* Indian-Fig *was the Tree of Knowledge*, and takes the Honour of finding it out: but *Moſes Bar-Cephas* conjectured this 600 years before *Becanus* was born, who alſo fancied, the Leaves of this Tree covered the *Nakedneſs* of *Adam* and *Eve*, and that the large Trunk or Body of the Tree, *hid them from the preſence of the Lord God*; but Sir *Walter Raleigh* explodes theſe conjectural fancies of *Becanus*, and ſaith, *It is a ſhame to repeat what magnitude* Strabo, Ariſtobulus *and others give to this Tree, As that* 400 *Horſe-Men might ſhadow themſelves under it, for that he himſelf ſaw* 20000 *in one Valley in* America, *not far from* Paria, *growing in a moiſt Land, which had no ſuch large* Trunk, *nor* Leaves, *nor delicate* Fruit *as they talk of.* But I have dwelt too long upon this Subject, (not in my Province) and ſhall leave it to any future *Commentator*, or learned *Expoſitor*, a *Naturaliſt*, or *Divine.*

In the Shops. Only dry *Figs*, and not at all times of the year neither; *Figs* do diſſolve and ripen, are uſed in the *Small Pox*, and Diſeaſes of the *Lungs*, in *Pectoral Decoctions*, *Squinzey*, *Sore Throats*, &c. A *Fig* ſliced and toſted, and applied to an aking Tooth, hath ſometimes given eaſe. And the Milky juice of the unripe *Figs*, I have known prove a good cleanſer and

and ſmoother of the Skin; mark that, you Women, and *Morphew'd* Ladies, that have it in your Gardens.

Firr-Tree.

Firr-Wood. 2 *Sam.* 6. 5.
1 *Kings* 5. 8. and 6. 15. 34. 9, 11.
2 *Kings* 19. 23.
2 *Chr.* 2. 8. and 3. 5.
Pſal. 104 17.
Cant. 1. 17.
Iſai. 14. 8. and 37. 24. and 41. 19. and 55. 13. and 60 13.
Ezek. 27. 5. and 31. 8.
Hoſ. 14 8.
Nah. 2. 3.
Zec. 11. 2.

N. K. D. P. *Abies*: ἐλάτη. This Stately Coniferous Tree hath a ſmooth even Body, ſerving to make *Maſts* for *Ships*, whence the *Dutch* call it *Maſtboom*. The two principal *Species* are the Male, the moſt beautiful in altitude and ſmoothneſs, and Female ſofter and whiter. They are raiſed from the Seeds taken out of the Cones, when laid before the fire, or in warm water (as *Pine* are) or propagated by Layers; tranſplant them at two or three years growth, and after three or four Springs, they will ſhoot proſigiouſly in height, provided they be the *Abies legitima vel Mas Bellonii*, whoſe Cones or Apples always ſtand upright, the Leaves flat and thick ſet on the Branches, only on two ſides, ſo that (as *Parkinſon* calls it) they ſhew like the Teeth of a Comb.

There are 36 of this ſort grow diſorderly, of an exceſſive height at *Warton*, (on the Land of the Right Worſhipful Sir *Charles Skrymſher* of *Norbury* in this County) in the Hedges and Fields, many of them being about 40 yards high, and one of them is 47 yards and a half, (ſeven yards higher than the aforeſaid

aforesaid Elm) having the advantage of a rising ground, they appear pleasantly as so many Spire-Steeples to Travellers at a far distance on the Roads, particularly, as you ride *Worcester* Road from *Tonge-Castle* to *Newport*.

The Female or common *Firr*, is the *Picea alba Dodonei*, or *Iæmina Baukini*, the Leaves are round, and thick set on all sides of the Branches; the *Scotch Fir* are a Species of this sort with us. *Firr-Trees* being raised greatly in our *English* Gardens, Walks, and Avenues for *Ornament*, But they naturally grow on high Mountains in *Greece*, *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Poland*, *Denmark*, &c. *Simlerus* saith, *The* Male-Firr *grows abundantly in* Burgundy *and the* Alps, *sometimes in height above* 130 *foot*. In the *High-lands* in *Scotland*, they are to be found, but not in *Ireland*, except planted.

Firr and *Pines*, no doubt, are Natives of *Eng.* and formerly growed as other Timber, naturally themselves for 'tis well known, that a grand number of the intire Trees, have been found buried under ground, and vast quantities of the Wood painfully dug up by the poorer sort, finding the stumps in Mossy and Boggy Heaths in *Cumberland*, *Lancashire*, *Cheshire*, *Staffordshire*, particularly in the *Moss-pits*, and *Shebben-pool* near to those that grow so bravely at *Warton* aforesaid.

Dr *Merret* in his *Pinax*, tells us of *Subterraneous* Trees in several places in *England*, whether, as 'tis vulgarly thought, *Noah*'s Flood buried them, or some Earthquake or Inundation since, is a *Query* I shall leave to the Learned.

Virtues

Virtues and Uses.

This *Aromatical* and *ever-green* Vegetable, belongs to *Mars*, and ſo helps him to a Balſamick Gummy Juice, flowing from the young Trees, called *Lacrymæ Abietis*, the *Tears* of *Firr* (which is brought over Sea to us, as a Species of *Venice Turpentine*) to cure his wounds with.

Abiegna Reſina, or dry Roſin, flowing from the old Trees, is a *Succedaneum* to *Thus*, and ſome ſay is really *Frankincenſe*: The Leaves have a bitteriſh *Turpentine* taſte and ſmell, and the Tops alſo much uſed now in the *Scurvy*, and *Stone*, in *Diet-Drinks* and *Milk-Waters*, in *Wound-Drinks*, cleanſing and ſweetning the Blood: The Cones are ſeldom uſed; the Bark dries and binds, the Gummous Juice or *Turpentine*, and the *Reſine* are more ſharp and cleanſing than thoſe that emanate from the *Pine*. See *Pine-Tree*.

The *Swedes* in a War againſt the *Muſcovites*, were ſo oreſpread with the *Scurvey*, that their Soldiers languiſhed and waſted away to nothing, till once encamping near *Fir-Trees*, they began to boil the Tops of them in their Drink, which recovered the Army even to a Miracle, whence called by them the *Scorbutick-Tree* to this day. The *Balſam*, or *Turpentine* of this Vegetable, proves ſo effectual in preſerving (even dead Bodies themſelves) from Putrefaction and Corruption: and he that tries the true Ethereal *Oyl* or *Spirit* of *Turpentine*, ſhall find it comes not far ſhort of *ſpirit* of *Wine*, in the conſervation of Bodies from corruption.

In the Shops. Colophony is the *Reſine* of the *Firr-Tree* boiled, or *Turpentine* after the *Oyl* is diſtilled, left hardened in the bottom of the *Veica* or *Retort*, which

which ought to be ſlowly melted in water, to ſtrain it through a cloth, to purifie it, and then boiled to the *Rozin*, or *Colophony* kept in the Shops, which digeſts, agglutinates, and conſolidates, in *Salves* and *Emplaſters*, and may be uſed inſtead of boiled *Turpentine*, in inward Medicines. But more of *Terebinthinate* and *Rezinous* Subſtances in my next *Tract*, to which they do more properly belong.

That the Tops of *Firr*, and the ſhavings of *Firr-wood* or *Deal-boards*, are now much uſed inſtead of *Hops*, to preſerve & invigorate Drink, is well known; but Dr. *Merret*, in his Obſervations upon *Wines*, affirms, *Thoſe Liquors in which the ſhavings of* Firr *are put, may be apt to create pains in the Head*; this may be occaſioned by the ſtrong *Turpentine* odor they give the Drink, if not well boiled, fermented, and aged.

The Inhabitants of Saxony (ſaith one) *a Province of* Germany, *have ſo great eſteem for the Liquor called* Mum, *that they fancy their Bodies can never decay, nor pine away, as long as they are lined and embalmed with ſo powerful a Preſerver, in which this Balſamick Vegetable* Firr *is the chiefeſt Ingredient of the Vegetables that are in it.* Dr. *Willis* preſcribes *Mum* in Chronical Diſtempers, as *Scurvey*, *Dropſey*, &c. and Phyſicians order it againſt the breeding of *Gravel* and *Stones*, in ſome ſorts of *Conſumptions*, cold Stomachs, *Gonorrhea's*, obſtructions: But it is ſeldom truly made.

And becauſe this Liquor is now much made in *England*, I ſhall here ſet down the Preparation thereof, as it is Recorded among the Secrets of the Family of *Brunſwick*, a City and Province in *Germany*, taken out of the Great Dukedom of *Saxony*, whence our beſt *Mum* is called *Brunſwick Mum*.

Boil

Boil the water firſt, to the conſumption almoſt of one half, brew ſo much, as to fill a Veſſel of 16 *Gallons, with ſeven Pecks of* Wheat-Malt, *one Peck of* Oat-Malt, *and one Peck of ground* Beans, *and when it is tun'd, let not the Veſſel be too much filled at firſt, when it begins to work, put to it of the inner Bark of* Firr *twelve ounces, Tops of* Firr *and* Birch, *each four ounces,* Carduus *dried, one Phyſical handful, Flowers of* Roſa Solis, *half a handful,* Burnet, Marjoram, Avens, Penny-royal, Elder-Flowers, wild Thyme, *each half a handful,* Cardamom-ſeeds *bruiſed, two drachms; ſee that the Liquor work over the Veſſel as little as may be, fill it up at laſt with your brewed Liquor, putting into the Veſſel three new-laid Eggs, not broken, ſtop all cloſe, and drink it at two years old.*

Ægid. Hoffman renders it more effectual in the *Scurvey*, eſpecially in a ſort ariſing from a thick Saline Blood, and in cold Conſtitutions, by adding *Water-Creſſes, Brook-lime,* and *wild Parſly,* with *Horſe-Rhadiſh roots* ſliced, each one handful and a half; *Bay-berries* one ounce. It is a hearty and Stomachical Drink for a mornings-draught. *Note,* That the Tops of *Firr* (and other Herbs) ought to be gathered and dried in their proper ſeaſon, when it abounds moſt with gummous Balſamick Juice. *Vid. Decoctum Scorbuticum in Pharmacopœia Batean.*

Fitches.

Iſai. 28. 25, 27. *Ezek.* 4. 9.

N. K. D. P. *Melanthium: Zea. Jun. & Trem. vulg. vicia, à vinciendo,* from binding or wrapping, as *Varro* noteth, *vel quod ad modum vitis hæreat.* This well known Vegetable, hath degenerated

ted and branched into many kinds, as *Orobus* the bitter *Vetch*, *Ervum* the *Bird-Fitch*. *Araccus ſive Cracca Major* wild Fitch, or ſtrangle-Tare. *Vicia maxima dumetorum* Buſh-Vetch. *Vicia Sylveſtris, ſive Cracca minima*; ſmall wild *Tare*, or *tine-Tare*, growing too frequently amongſt Corn. The *Hatchet-Vetch*, the *Milk-Fitch*, *Tare everlaſting*; with others better loſt than found by the Husband-man in his Corn: who alſo in ſome places, calls them *Tares*.

Virtues and Uſes.

Saturn ſure claims this Plant, and 'tis fit he ſhould have it, it is ſo like him in its nature, the Seeds being of a heavy, dry, and binding quality, are hard of digeſtion, and bind the Belly, ingendering a thick melancholy Blood, if eaten in Bread, or as Peaſe. Chiefly ſowed for Cattle, and Horſes in ſome Countries, to which they tedder, or hitch them to eat whilſt green, by which the Land is enriched: The Juice of green *Fitches* is given in the *Scurvey*, ſaith Sir *F. F.* to hinder the great fermentation of the Blood.

The bitter Vetch, or *Orobus*, is hot and dry, cleanſing, cutting, and opening, yet it cauſeth the *Head-Ach*, and troubleth the *Belly*, ſaith *Dioſcorides*. The Meal takes away *Freckles* and *Sun-burning*, being mixed with Honey and applied; and ſtaieth running *Ulcers*, *Phagedens*, &c but I know not any thing of theſe Vegetables experimentally.

In the Shops. There is not any ſtanding or appointed Preparation or Medicine, only the *Sem. Orobi*, called alſo *Ervil*, are ſet down amongſt the Catalogue of Seeds in the *London-Dispenſatory*. See *Cockle* for *Melanthium*.

Figs.

Flags.

Exod. 2. 3, 5. *Job* 8. 11. *Isai.* 19. 6.

N. K D. P. *Alga. Ulva. Jun. & Tr. Vulg. Gladiolus. Alva & Ulva* is *Fucus* or Sea-wrack. *Gladiolus sive Iris Lutea Palustris*, is Water-*Flag*, or Water *Flower-de-Luce*, and the *Acorus Adulterinus* in the Shops, is the Roots of it, whence 'tis called *Pseudacorus*, or *Acorus Palustris*, yellow Water *Flower-de-Luce*: These *Flags* and *Flower-de-Luces*, are all related and derived from one *Genus*, differing in length, breadth, odor, colour, flowers, some for Beauty more than Medical uses, *& è contra*, some with tuberous and knobby Roots (as the Roots of the *Iris vulgaris*, Garden or common *Flower-de-Luce* which are called also, *Radix Marica*, good to help the Piles) others with bulbous or Onyon-like Roots.

Both these sorts are commonly known; Water-*Flag* (as *Seggs* or *Sedges*, as in some Countries they are called) being like the Garden-*Flag* or *Flower-de-Luce*, only grows taller, and the Leaves are sharp edg'd (thence called also *Sword-Flag*) with a yellow Flower, growing by River sides, and moist boggy places, the Flower appearing from *May* to *July*.

The Garden-*Flag* or *Flower-de-Luce* (called *Iris Orris Sacra*, the Ancients having esteemed it Holy) bear a blue and yellowish Flower, the Roots being thick, long, and tuberous, with hairy threds; flowering from *April* to *June*. There are many kinds of this, as the *Florence*, *Turky*, *French* Corn-*Flag*, and many others propagated in the Gardens of the curious *Florist*, even to above twenty, with different Flowers.

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.

Flags are reckoned under *Luna*, the Roots being cut, look raw like Fleſh, and being chewed, burn the Mouth as *Orris* or Garden *Flower-de-Luce* doth, are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, bind, condenſe, and ſtop *Fluxes*, ſtrengthen, and may well be preferred before the *Galanga Major*, or Foreign *Acorus* in the Shops.

Theſe *Flags* in Foreign parts, are uſed to cover Sheds, Cabbins, and Huts, for Sea-Men and Fiſher-Men, as ſome Thatch with them in ſome places of *England*.

In the Shops. Radix iridis, or *Orris* Roots; as there are many kinds of *Flower-de-Luces*, ſo the Roots differ, but the *Florentine Orris* Root is eſteemed the beſt; the green Roots of Flower-de-Luce, are bitteriſh and burning, reckoned almoſt hot in the fourth Degree; dry *Orris* Roots are very fragrant, hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, are Pectoral, uſed in ſhortneſs of Breath, provoke Urine, and give a curious fragrant reliſh to Beer, if boiled in it, or infuſed in the Barrel. Outwardly uſed in Bags, and quilted Caps for the Head, in ſweet Powder for Linnen, and Hair-Powder by Barbers.

Species Diaireos Simpl. is a conſtant Powder in the Shops, preſcribed in *Linctus's* and *Electuaries* in *Coughs*, ſhortneſs of Breath, and Colds. *Succus Ireos noſtratis*, the Juice of our *Orris*, or *Flower-de-Luce* (after the *French*) is moſt commonly extracted out of that which bears the *purple* or *blue Flower*, hath a very hot acrimony, is often preſcribed as a Secret by ſome, as an excellent purger of wateriſh Humours in *Dropſies*, being eaſie and cheap for the poor. Doſe is

ſix

six drachms to one once and a half, or two ounces of it self, or drawn out with *White Wine*, or mixed with Posset.

In a Dropsie *Massuria* order thus, ℞. *Juice of Flower-de-Luce newly drawn with White Wine, three ounces, Manna one ounce and a half, mix them for a Potion.*

Platerus gave it with Honey, others with Broth or Gruel corrected with *Cinnamon*. I cured a poor Woman of *Stafford* formerly, of a *Dropsie*, with no other Purge; it powerfully provokes Urine and Stool, but is not safe to Children, Old Age, nor Pregnant Women.

In the biting of a mad Dog, the *Radices Gladioli*, or Water-Flag, with the Roots of *Morsus Diaboli*, or *Devil's-bit*, are by some boiled in Water, others in Milk, and given for a week or nine days to the Patient; and the learned Physician Sir *J. F.* of *Litchfield*, in his *Touch-stone of Medicines*, says, *The Astringency of the Root, hinders the fermentative virtue of the animal Venom from producing a* Feaver *in the* Blood, *and probably dulls the activity of the Venom, which consists in a volatil Salt, and the Acrimony of the Root preserves the Blood from coagulation.* If the two Roots were powdered with all, or some of the Ingredients in the *Pulvis Antilyssus* in the *Stud. Pharmacopœia*, it would be more efficacious in such Bites.

Because *Orris* Roots are the *Basis* of Damask, or sweet scented Powder, and of Hair Powders, I shall oblige my Female Readers, and Ladies, with the two following Receipts. ℞. *Roots of the best* Florentine *Orris* ℥xiiij. Lignum Rhodij ℥ij *Leaves of Marjorum* ℥iij. *Cloves* ℥j *Lemon Peel* ℥v. *Cyperus* ℥j Calamus Aromaticus ℥vj *Damask-rose Flower* ℥iiij. *Red Roses* ℥ij. *Benjamin, Storax, aa* ℥j. Labdanum ℥ß *bruise them all to a grose Powder, to lay among your Cloathes, sowed up in a thin small bag, Or*

carry about you) to preſerve them from Moths, *and give them a pleaſant odor.*

℞. *Starch ſifted fine, one pound, Orris finely powdered, four ounces, Apoplectick Balſom, 20 grains, and rub all in a Morter together.* So have you an excellent and cheap Hair Powder, correcting ill ſcents, and infectious Air, and wholſom for the Head and Brain.

Flax.

Exod. 9. 31. *Joſh.* 2. 6. *Judg.* 15. 14. *Prov.* 31. 13. *Iſai.* 19. 9. & 42. 3. & 43. 17. *Ezek.* 40. 3. *Hoſ.* 2. 5, 9. *Mat.* 12. 20.

N. K. D. P. *Linum Ellychnium,* λινον. The *Linaries* as well as the *Flower-de-Luces*, are a numerous Tribe.

Linum Sativum, or Garden Flax, is known to every good Houſe-Wife; ſome call it *Lyn*, whence Linnen-Cloth is made of it; its Seed is called *Lyn-Seed*, whence Linſeed-Oyl, *Linum Arvenſe, ſive Syl-veſtre*, wild Flax. *Linaria lutea vulgaris*, is Toad-flax. The wild differs little or nothing from the manur'd. There are two or three other Species amongſt Authors.

Beſides what is cultivated in *England*, great quantities come from *Ruſſia*, *Holland*, and other Countries, or elſe our own Hemp and Flax would not ſerve our *Cordage* Trade, &c.

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.

Venus no doubt, rules over this good Houſe-Wife Plant; the beſt way of manuring, and ordering of it, is held to be in this *County* of *Stafford*, where they ſow it, generally, in *April* on new-broke ground, and ſome ſow their Ground one year with Flax, the next with Hemp, all along ſucceſſively, ſo that one piece of Ground ſerves them (without mucking) finding the Soyl is mended by the one, when impoveriſhed by the other: When ripe, 'tis pulled and ſet up in maniples, or large handfuls, to dry them, then ripple it through a double tooth'd Iron Comb, or Engine for the Seed; the boles of Seed are dried, and kept on a Boarded, or Plaſtered Floor till *March*, then threſhed and winnowed: When the Flax is well dried, they ſtake it down in water four or five nights, then ſpread it on the ground to dry, turning it every three days: when dried, 'tis laid up, and when my Dame pleaſes, *Crack* the Country-man comes with his Inſtrument *Brake*, to ſeparate the *Tow* from the courſe *Flax* or hurds.

In our Northern parts of this County, ſome, inſtead of ſoaking it in water, ſpread it on the ground, to be watered by Rain, which if long abſent, make it look blackiſh, but they affirm it to be ſtronger Flax. In like manner do they order their Hemp.

Now Flax thus ordered and prepared, is (amongſt other *Uſes*) put to a noble and moſt neceſſary one, by the careful and induſtrious Houſe-Wife, *viz.* The making of *Linen-Cloth* for our Corporal and Domeſtick uſes, for our Beds, and for our Boards, much encouraged of late in this Kingdom, by the great Example of our Gracious Queen *Mary*, in whom all *Virtues* do concentrate, who hath Erected a *Corpora-*

tion for the Linnen Manufacture, whereby a vaſt Employment is given to the Poor, and infinite deal of Money kept in the Kingdom, that *Holland* and *France* devoured, with other inestimable benefits.

Linnen-Cloth is nothing but that which we call Flax (paſſing through many hands, and with much pains) curiouſly twiſted, enterlaced, and conjoyned to a large breadth, and length, for the better ſervice of Man; and our *Flax* or *Tow*, ready to be ſpun, is only the *Sap-Veſſels*, or *Woody Fibres* of the *Bark* of this uſeful Vegetable *Flax*, which through its toughneſs, is ſo highly ſerviceable; And *Scotch-Cloth* is only the *Houſe-Wifery* of the ſame parts of the *Bark* of a *Nettle*.

Whence it is very probable, that there are many *Plants*, whereof might be made good *Tow*. And of ſome, eſpecially in ſome reſpects, better than of *Flax* it ſelf. Becauſe, as ſaith that great Philoſopher Dr. *Grew*, (whoſe Favours I retain with a grateful reſentment) *That even* Hemp, *although it will not make ſo fine a* Staple *as* Flax (*for all our fine* Hollands *are made of* Flax) *yet* Flax, *which is but of the ſame fineneſs as* Hemp, *will never, by all the Art yet known, be made ſo white as* Hemp *is made*; *the qualities therefore of the beſt* Tow *that can be in nature, are, that the* Staple *be long, ſmall, tough, and white.* So that if in the *Bark* of any *Plant*, we can find theſe qualities, or any of them to excel, we may be ſure, it will be of better uſe, in ſome reſpects, for the making of Cloth, or other purpoſe, than *Flax* it ſelf.

Flax (and *Hemp* alſo) after much vexation and hardſhip in its dreſſing and ordering, being tranſform'd into this curious and uſeful expanſion, called *Cloth*, reſts not ſo, but is cut, rent, and torn, for the conveniencies and ſervice of undeſerving Mortals, by whom it is at laſt rejected (being vile and baſe)

as

as *Rags*, yet unwilling to forſake the ſervice of Man, once more preſents it ſelf, to the profit of the poor Beggars, who pick up this *caſt-away*, (like themſelves, torn and contemptible) to undergo ten thouſand times more vexations and contuſions by the *Hammer*, from ſomething into nothing, *ad Putrilaginem*; but even to admiration, from this ſlippery and rotten *Mucilage*, with another artificial help, 'tis again, as it were, revived and tranſpeciated into a quite different and highly uſeful form, called *Paper*; in which form it preſents it ſelf once more, to be the greateſt *Meſſenger* of the World, and to be the chieſeſt *Interlocutor* between Man and Man, to out-live all, and be moſt Mens *Executor*: To be brief, it is concerned in *Sacred*, *Civil*, *Foreign*, and *Domeſtick Affairs*.

No Nation uſes more *Paper*, than we in *England*, and ſo little made, (except Brown Paper and Paſt-Board) that is a grand reflection on our *National Improvements*, and highly prejudicial to our *Engliſh* Intereſt; but if the *Linnen Manufacture* go on, the *Paper* Trade as depending and being made thereon, might be improved, for if we made but the *White Paper* we uſe, it would ſet thouſands on work, and much more benefit and profit would it bring to the Nation, if it were made for Exportation.

I know not of any Phyſical Virtues that are in common *Flax*, but what reſts in the *Linſeed*. *Linaria* or *Toad-Flax*, which is a kind of *Snap-Dragons*, having ſuch-like Flowers, which are ſweet, bitteriſh, and mucilaginous; an Oyntment may be made of the Flowers, to eaſe the pain of the *Hemorrhoids*. Alſo, the old *Herbals* ſay, *'tis hot and dry*, and commend it as *Diuretick*, and uſeful in the *Jaundice*, and *Dropſie*, but 'tis ſeldom uſed by Phyſicians in theſe days, inwardly.

Rags of all ſorts laid upon Land, enrich it greatly, one load going as far as ten of Cow-dung, as 'tis affirmed; for reaſons not fit here.

In the Shops. Semen lini, or *Linſeed*, and *Oleum lini*, or *Linſeed-Oyl*, both which, and their *Virtues* and *Uſes* are well known. They digeſt, mollifie, ſuppurate and eaſe pain, being hot in the firſt Degree, and temperate in the reſt. *Linſeed* ſmells rancid, and is mucilaginous, uſed much in *Pultiſes* to diſcuſs, or mollifie hot Tumors; and the *Oyl* alſo, and to extend ſhrunk Sinews, and ſometimes ordered in Clyſters in the Colick, and inwardly in Pleuretick Coughs: but I fancy it not inwardly.

Paper has ſome uſe allo in Phyſick, for the pieces of it lighted in a Room, relieve Women in Hyſterical fits (if they receive the fume of it) as many times they are, by any diſagreeable ſmell.

Lemery that honeſt and ingenious Chymiſt, draws an Oyl and Spirit from Paper, the Oyl he commends in *Deafneſs*, being put into the Ear, with a little Cotton, and in the Tooth-Ach. The Spirit rectified, is an *Aperitive* and *Diuretick*. So to conclud, The Wiſdom of the Almighty, is wonderfully to be admired, and contemplated, in the production of this Vegetable *Flax*, ſo many ways uſeful to Mankind, tho' little uſed in Phyſick.

Garlick.

Numb. 11. 5.

N. K. D. P. *Allium.* Σκορόδον. Beſides the *Allium Sativum*, or the common *Garlick*, I ſhall only mention the *Silveſtre, wild*, or *Crow-Garlick*, and the *Allium Urſinum, ſive latifolium, Ramſons*;

ſons; as being well known, *leaving the Mountain*, as *Cluſius* hath it, *and the* Turky *Garlick*.

Garlick is propagated by its Cloves, (as well as by its Seed) ſet in the Spring, and is well known at the Mouth of him that hath eaten it.

Virtues and Uſes.

Garlick is an Herb of *Mars*, hot and dry in the fourth Degree, has an acrid taſte, and abounds with a *volatile Salt*, raiſeth Bliſters, if applied to the Skin. *Galen* calls it *Theriaca Ruſticorum*, becauſe 'tis good againſt *Infection*, and the *Plague*, reſiſts Poyſon, and venomous bitings, uſed in Colds, and ſtoppages of the Breaſt and Breath, for which Diſtempers the Country-Man eats it, as alſo to warm the Stomach and help digeſtion; but let thoſe that uſe it ſo familiarly, remember, all vehement hot things not only offend the Brain, but are fuel to the fire in hot and cholerick Conſtitutions, engendering ſharp and naughty Blood, and attenuating the humour in melancholick temperaments, thereby inciting ireful Paſſions in the one, and fanciful Chimera's in the other part of the Body. The *wild Garlick* and *Ramſons*, are much of the like nature: the laſt being often eaten in the Spring by labouring Men, with Bread and Butter, and other things.

In the Shops. *Syr. de Allio*, or the *Syrup* of *Garlick*, tho' not appointed in the *London Pharmacopœia*, is kept in many Shops, as being excellent in rotten Coughs, *Raucedo*'s, in the beginning of Conſumptions and Dropſies, eſpecially of the Breaſt, in Convulſive Aſthma's, and Chin-Coughs, and Worms.

The beſt *Receipt* is, ℞ *Garlick ſtripped from the skins, ten or twelve cloves ſliced; Aniſ'd bruiſed half an ounce, Ellacampane ſliced, three drachms; Li-*

worish, two drachms; infuse three or four days in a pint and a half of Spirit *of* Wine (*or beſt* Brandy) *cloſe ſtopt, and warm, in* B. M. *or warm Embers; ſtrain it clear and hot into a Silver Diſh ſtanding on hot coals, wherein is one pound and a half of the fineſt Sugar, give fire to the Liquor, ſtirring it whilſt it burns, then ſtrain it through a Woollen Strainer, and keep it for uſe.* If it be ſtrained well the firſt time, it will ſcarce need it the laſt.

In Chin-Coughs, let the Soals of the feet of Children be rubbed with the following Oyntment, which I have long preſcribed with great ſucceſs, and find it amongſt Dr. *Bates*'s Medicines, under the Title of *Unguent Soleare*. ℞. *Roots of Garlick bruiſed, four ounces, Hogs greaſe eight ounces, boil them till the Juice of the Garlick is waſted, ſtrain it, and add Saffron in powder one drachm, Spirit of Salt two ſcruples, mix them into an Oyntment.* This alſo hath eaſed the pain of the Piles, as the fume of Garlick doth on the hot coals

In the hot *Gout*, I am aſſured by an experienced *Surgeon*, my Neighbour, *That a* Cataplaſme *framed of the cloves of Garlick and Houſeleek beaten alone, hath diſperſed the pain, and relieved the part.* See *Onions*.

Gophir-Wood.

Gen. 6. 4. *Signum Gophir.* The *Hebrew* word *Gophir* is once, and only uſed in (this place of) Scripture and is diverſly underſtood; the *Geneva* Tranſlation calls it *Pine-Tree*, the *Rabbins*, *Cedar*; the *Seventy*, *Square Timber*; others ſay *Firr*, and more *Cypreſs*: but all agree, it was a ſolid, light, agile Wood, that rottenneſs and Worms had no power on; if the word ſignifie any ſpecial kind of Timber,

Timber, no doubt *Noah* obeyed the Voice of God therein; tho' 'tis moſt probable, (after all my inquiſition) that the *Ark* was built of *Cedar-wood*; for ſo Sir *Walter Raleigh* and many of our modern Commentators opine.

Gourds.

Wild Gourd. 2 *K.* 4. 39. *Jon.* 4. 6, 10.

N. K. D. P. *Colocynthidum agreſtium. Ricinum. Fun. & Tr. Vulg. Cucurbita*, Gourds are of the *Cucumer*-Family, of which ſee more under that Plant. They are raiſed in the Gardens, as *Cucumers* are, in theſe cold Regions: But the *wild bitter Gourd* groweth in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Ægypt*, and other hot Countries, and its *Fruit* or *Gourd* called *Colocynthis*, or *Coloquintida*, is brought us only for its Medical uſe.

Virtues and Uſes.

This *Coloquintida*, or bitter Apple, as the Vulgar call it, is extreamly bitter, as he that powders it can well tell, being hot and dry in the third Degree, it purges violently Phlegm and other viſcous humours; it conſiſts of a *volatile* ſubtil dangerous *ſalt*, which procure ſtrong Colliquations, and Corroſions of the Ventricle and Guts, by *Hyper-Catharſis*, or over-purgings.

Yet nothing more frequent among the Country-People, than a pennyworth or two of bitter Apple, to purge them, accounting that the beſt Phyſick, (poor ignorant Creatures) which gives the moſt

Stools, but it hath purged many into their Graves, and others into languishing Diseases, to my knowledge; *Decemb.* 1st 1674. I was sent for to a Country-man in *Salt* near *Hopton-Heath*, who was swell'd like a Barrel, upon the taking of this pernicious Apple, given him by his Wife, which could never be brought to work upward nor downward, but in few hours it killed him; more ill accidents, and mortifical effects of a later date, occasioned by this *corrosive* and wild Fruit, I could here denote; but where, or by whom committed and suffered, except I had the consent of them, to whom I profess to owe much respect for their (since) Kindness and Favours, the Reader must excuse me; and remember the old saying, *Felix quem*— happy is he, whom other Mens failings and dangers do make to beware.

But tho' this Fruit be so exceeding perilous in the Apple it self, and but little better in the *Troch-Alhandle*, as they are commonly prepared, yet exceeding useful and safe is the *Cathartick Extract* thereof, made with distilled *Vinegar*, impregnated with *Sal Tartari Sennerti*, which *Menstruum* fixeth in a great manner, the malignant volatility, which predominates in this Fruit, whereas Spirit of Wine (which is the usual *Menstruum*) doth rarefie and subtilize its volatile Sulphurous Salt, carrying it into the very Veins and Arteries, whence it attracts the best defecated and Spirituous Blood.

Also some, as I have often with good effect, advise the infusion of this Fruit in the Urine of a healthful young Man, all night or longer, according to *Riverius*, before it is used: and Dr. *Grew* saith, *The great Cathartick power of* Colocynthis *lieth not so in an* Alcaly, *as an* Acid, *therefore the best correctors, or refracters of the force of this purging fruit, are some kind of* Alkalies, *as particularly that of* Urine.

In

In the Shops. Coloquintida. Trochiſci Athandle. Pil. ex duobus. The *Troches* are prepared by ſome *Apothecaries* (different from the *Diſpenſatory*) by three pulverizations, as often beating it up when dried, with the ſame *Menſtruum* of *Vinegar* above-ſaid; without the pretended Correction of it by the addition of Aromatical ſubſtances, and *Gum. Tragacanth*, which *Troches* certainly are the ſafeſt and beſt, and moſt fit to prepare the highly renowned *Cathartick Tincture*, which is judged to be *Rullandus* his *Spir. vitæ deauratus.*

The *Pil. ex duobus* required to be refined, and more elaborately prepared, by the noble Art of the *Pharmaco-Chymiſt.* Theſe Medicines are like Swords, not to be truſted in Mad-Mens hands, but require the management of a diſcerning and expert Artiſt, therefore I'll leave their further Virtues, Uſes and Doſes, to ſuch an one.

Grapes.

Gen. 40. 10, 11. and in one or two and thirty Chapters more: *Uva. Botrus.* For the Texts, where named, alſo for the difference, uſes, and virtues of Grapes, ſee *Vine.*

Graſs.

Herba tenera is often uſed in *Scripture* by *Jun. & Tr.* comprehending all kind of tender Herbs, and edible Graſs, which is eaten or cut for the uſe of Man or Beaſt; and the word *Graſs* in our Tranſlation, ſpecifying no particular ſort, as Dog-graſs, Panick-graſs, *Gramen Parnaſſi*, with abundance more kinds, I ſhall leave it as I find it.

He

Hasel-Tree.

Gen. 30. 37.

N. K. D. P. *Corylus.* Κόρυλος. There are many ſorts of Nuts, differing in magnitude, figure, colour, &c. the common wild *Haſel Nut-Tree* is called beſides *Corylus*, *Nux tenuis*, or *parva*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Nux juglans*, or *Wall-Nut-Tree*; the *Fillberd* is *Nux Avellana*, à *Avellina*, or *Abella*, a Town in *Campania antiqua*, the moſt fruitful Province in *Naples*, if not in *Italy*, now called *Terra di lavoro*, which abounded with Nuts. *Witch-Haſel* is a kind of *Elm*. Theſe Trees are well known, the common *Haſel* or Nut-tree growing in moſt Woods, and Hedges, the *Fillberd* and *Wall-Nuts* are manur'd in many Gardens and Orchards.

Virtues and Uſes.

The ſmall Nut and Fillberd, are reckoned under *Mercury*, becauſe it may be through his nimbleneſs, he could skip from bough to bough to preſerve them. But *Wall-Nuts* (the Διὸς Βαλανος, *Jupiter*'s Nut, tho' ſome ſay it's a *Cheſ-nut*) is (as it is fitting it ſhould, if a Nut for a God) under the *Sun*.

The vulgar mean *Haſel-Tree*, was beyond all other uſes exalted, (not in making *Hurdles* to infold our innocent Sheep, an Emblem of the Church) when its Rods or Branches were interwoven upon *Stakes* fixt in the ground, to make the *Walls* of one of the firſt Chriſtian Oratories in the World, *viz.* at that venerable Fabrick at *Glaſtenbury*, founded, as ſtored, by *Joſeph* of *Arimathea*. The

The ſhells and red skin on *Fillberds*, bind, and are excellent in Fluxes: the Kernels, ordered as Almond-Milk, ſtrengthen the Lungs, and help an old Gough: Nuts whilſt *green*, or freſh, are ſweet and looſen the Belly; when *dry*, are cold, dry and bind, of a terrene ſubſtance, clogging the Stomach, ſlowly paſſing through the Belly, yet probably do abſorbe the noxious juices, and ſuperfluous moiſture of great Drinkers, being an excellent *Funket* inſtead of *Tobacco* in their compotating humours.

Wall-nuts dry, are hot and dry, the Oyl drawn as Oyl of *Almonds*, is a *Coſmetick*. Theſe Kernels, and green Bark or Husk, are *Alexipharmacal*, the Husks being a chief Ingredient in *Treacle-Water* diſtilled. And King *Mithridates*'s Medicine againſt Poiſon, Plague, and Peſtilential Feavers, *was two dry Wall-nuts, two Figs, twenty Leaves of* Rue, *beaten with a few corns of Salt, and eaten faſting.*

In the Shops. Ol. Avellanarum per Expreſſionem. Aq. Juglandium compoſita, or Wall-Nut-Water compound.

This Water ſeems to be invented by the *College*, to facilitate and procure Vomiting, and to that end may be mixed with Vomits; it ſends clammy Phlegm and Choler from the Stomach, and adjacent parts, and opens Obſtructions thereof; it is good in the Green-ſickneſs, Surfeits, and Aguiſh Maladies, and Epilepſies ariſing from the conſent of the Stomach, and Peſtilence.

Honey of Nuts *Diacaryon*, or *Dianucum* may be mixed in Vomits, or given in the caſes with the Water.

Rulandus's *Ol. lign. Heraclei*, with which he deſtroyed Worms, and did other great Cures, prizing it as a great *Arcanum*, or *Noſtrum*, as they are now term'd, is concluded by ſome to be the *Oyl* of *Haſelwood*; (others ſay of Box) for the *Fillberd* is called,

by

by ſome Authors, *Nux Heracleotica*, or *Nux Pontica*, being firſt tranſplanted from the City *Heraclea*, in the Province of *Pontus* in *Aſia minor*, thence to *Greece*, and ſo came into *Avellina* or *Abella* as above-ſaid. And Dr. *Bates* judged it, *to be the Oyl of this Wood*, as it appears in his *Pharmacopœia*, where alſo you have *Emulſio de Avellanis*.

Hemlock.

Hoſ. 10. 4. *Amos* 6. 12.

N. K. D. P. *Cicuta.* Κώνειον. 'Tis known to moſt, being called alſo *Kex*, or *Kedlock*: *Cicutaria paluſtris*, is the *wild Water-Hemlock*. It grows by Ditches ſides, ſhady places, and ſtinking fat Soyls; and flowers and ſeeds in *July*, or rather later.

Virtues and Uſes.

It's unſavory, and ſtinks like *Saturn*, being cold in the fourth Degree, accounted among the *Narcoticks*, and poiſonous Vegetables by ſome of the Antients: who never gave it inwardly, though *Storks*, ſay *Naturaliſts*, feed on it: It is outwardly uſed in pains, mightily diſcuſſing hard Tumors, Ganglions; and the Leaves and Roots (or the Juice of it) is exceeding good in *Pultiſes* in all hot Tumors, and Inflammations, St. *Anthony's Fire*, painful Gouts, aſſwaging any violent pain, by its cold ſtupefying quality; I have uſed the Juice ſafely in *Collyriums*, in *Ophthalmia's*, and beaten up with Bay-ſalt, fine *bole* to a *Pultiſs*, and applied to the wreſt, is a common and tried Medicine by many old Women, to cure the

the *Pin* and *Web* in the Eye. A Fomentation of it hath cured a *Priapiſmus*; if miſtaken and eaten, (the Roots being alike) for Madneps or wild Cicely, which is the *Cicutaria vulgaris*, or for Parſnips, it is neceſſary to Vomit, and take an Antidote.

In the Shops. Emplaſtrum è cicuta cum Ammoniaco, or the Plaſter of *Hemlock* with the *Gum Ammoniack*. This Plaſter is certainly the moſt excellent of all Spleen-Plaſters, excellent in painful Cancers, Scirrhous Tumors and dolorous Nodes, in all which, and more caſes, I have often experienced it.

Dr. *Bowle*'s Secret, imparted by Mr. *Ray*; *Pulv. Radicum ad grana* 20 *in febribus malignis vel quartana ante paroxyſmum exhibitus omnibus, quæ Ego unquam expertus ſum, Diaphoreticis antecellit.* Not fit for vulgar knowledge, leſt any one ſhould prejudice themſelves by it.

In ſwellings of the *Kings-Evil*, See *Emplaſt. ad Strumas, Batei.*

Hyſſop.

Exod. 12. 22. *Lev.* 14. 4, 52. *Numb.* 19. 6, 18. 1 *Kings* 4. 33. *Pſal* 51. 7. *Jo.* 19. 29. *Heb.* 9. 19.

N. K. D. P. *Hiſſopus* is the *Greek* and *Latin* Name, and ſo the *Germans*, *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Italians* call it. The old *Herbaliſts* make different kinds, by the Flowers and Leaves, only altered, I believe, by the Soyl and Clime.

Hyſſop groweth in moſt Gardens, and the *Gratiola* or Hedge-Hyſſop, is nurſed in ſome *Phyſick-Gardens*, though it grows wild in moiſt places. And ſome make two or three ſorts of it, according to the breadth and narrowneſs of the Leaves. *Virtue*

Virtues and Uſes.

Hyſſop belongs to the benevolent Planet *Jupiter*, it is bitteriſh, hot and dry in almoſt the third Degree, well known to be a cleanſing and opening *Pectoral*, by thoſe that uſe the diſtilled Water, and Syrup for Coughs, Hoarſeneſs, and Rheumatick Diſtillations.

Mr. *Lavers* the Eminent *Bone-ſetter* in *Somerſetſhire*, told me as a great *Secret*, in *Briſtol*, *That green Hyſſop beat into a Conſerve with a little Sugar, and applied to a freſh Wound, would preſently ſtop the Blood.*

Hedge-Hyſſop is like *Mars*, a violent purger of Choler and *aquæous humours*, working both by Stool and Vomit, not ſafely or vulgarly uſed, except purified and refined by the *Spagyrick* Art. *Gratiola* and *Soldanella* are ſeldom uſed by themſelves in this refining Age, neither are any curious and very efficacious Medicines, prepared of thoſe *Simples*, they are uſually mixt with other *Hydragogues*, and chiefly are Ingredients in compounded Drinks and Apozems; ſaith the Famous *Willis*. *Schroder* ſpeaks of the *Inſpiſſated Juice* of *Gratiola*, Doſe one ſcruple *ad* ʒ ß. in *Dropſies* and *yellow Jaundice*.

In the Shops. the dry Herb. Hyſſop-Water and Syrup of the Juice of Hyſſop, and Syrup of Hyſſop Compound.

Theſe are all much uſed in Infirmities of the Breaſt and Lungs, only it ought to be remembered, that Hyſſop is a hot Herb, acrid and Aromatick, and therefore to be left out in *Pectoral Decoctions*, and other Medicines, where the Patient is Feaveriſh, or inclined to a *Hectick*.

There ſeems a manifeſt abſurdity in the *Modus faciendi* of the Compound Syrup; the volatil part of the

the Roots and Herbs, is loſt in the Decoction, the Gum, Fruits, and Seeds render it clammy, and mucilaginous: as he that Clarifies it ſhall find; and as it can never be well made, according to that preſcription *Pharmacop. Lond.* ſo it cannot have the Virtues which are attributed to it: In cold Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, to help to attenuate, and cleanſe the craſs and viſcous matter, which doth obſtruct it with viſcous and incraſſating Ingredients, more like to procure Obſtructions, is abſurd. Therefore the true and ingenious *Apothecary* knows how to rectifie the *Methodus fiendis*, by leaving out the clammy Ingredients, and adding ſome *Ground-Ivy*, *Hedge-Muſtard*, or other proper Ingredients in their ſtead. Otherwiſe it were much better to uſe the ſimple Syrup of the Juice, as I do always, in the place of it, or ſome other.

For (admir'd therefore be the great Creator) the *Materia Medica* is large and plentiful; and he is no Real, nor Legitimate Phyſician, that is not *ex abundanti* of the ſame, (methodized and digeſted ſo in his Judgment and Memory, as to be) able *ex tempore*, (and without flying to his *Books* and *Manuſcripts*, as I have ſeen ſome do) to preſcribe ſuch Medicines as are appropriated, anſwerable, and indicated, to the *Indicantia* of Diſeaſes: For ſince the power of Nature and Skill may reach much farther, than many diſtruſtful, lazy, and timorous Men have imagined, it will not be charitable to relie too much upon the Prognoſticks, even of Famous *Writers*, when they tell us, That ſuch and ſuch Diſeaſes, or Patients in ſuch and ſuch Conditions, (as one ſaith) cannot poſſibly be cured. But rather to follow the ſober Councel of *Celſus*. *Oportet* (ſaith he) *ubi aliquid non reſpondet. non tanti putare Authorem quanti ægram, & experiri aliud atque aliud.* Where a Medicine or Preſcription anſwers not, we ought not ſo much to eſteem

eſteem the Author and his Medicines, as the Patient, and to try ſomewhat farther and farther.

Juniper-Tree.

Juniper Roots. 1 *Kings* 19. 4, 5. *Job* 30. 4. *Pſal.* 120. 4.

N. K. D. P. *Juniperus* Ἀρκευθὶς. Juniper, *a Junio & Pario, quia novellos, & juniores fructus parit, Antiquis matureſcentibus.* There is a *Major* and a *Minor Juniper-Tree*, grow on the *Alps*, and other Countries; and *Iſeland* near *Norway*, is ſaid to yield neither Corn nor Trees, except *Juniper* only: The *Juniperus Alpina Minor*, or low Mountain *Juniper*, grows on *Snowdon-Hills* in *Wales*, and on the Hills in *Weſtmorland*, where 'tis called *Sevin*, and there they give the Decoction of it to kill the *Bots* and *Grubs* in Horſes.

Tho' this Vegetable is a tall Tree in Foreign parts, yet here *in England*, it is a low Shrub, ſpreading near the ground, with *Leaves* much like *Furz*, of a bluiſh-green-colour, but not ſo ſharp as *Furz*, or *Gorſe*, and continue all the year: The Flowers are ſo ſmall, that I could ſcarce diſcern their colour, which ſeemeth yellow by the meal or duſt that falleth from them; after which, the ſmall green Berries come not to a full ripeneſs or blackneſs (known by their ſweet, bitteriſh, and perfuming taſte) until the *Sun* hath elixyrated them by two annual viſits, they continuing green two Summers and one Winter, and ought to be gathered in *September*; always finding green Berries on this Shrub, when you gather the ſmooth blacks) the *Sun* being in the Sign *Virgo*.

It

It is planted in ſome Gardens, and is found in ſome Countries of *England*, upon divers Woody Hills, Commons, and Parks, as in the *Woolands* in *Worceſterſhire*, not far off *Hewel-Grange*, and *Feckenam*: Betwixt *Briſtol* and *Bath*, in that Road, from *Lawford's-Gate*; on the *Chalk-Hills* in *Oxfordſhire* and *Buckingham-ſhire*; on *Juniper-Hills* near *Cambridge*; where alſo grows the famous *Lunaria Minor*, as the moſt Ingenious Gent. and *Botaniſt*, Mr. *Harding*, of *Jeſus-College*, informed me.

Virtues and Uſes.

This *Balſamick Solar* Shrub yields ſuch excellent and uſeful Remedies, that it deſerves no common nor mean *Eulogies*. It hath an Aromatick, Gummous and Oleous ſmell, with a bitteriſh Aſtringency if chewed in the Mouth, both in its Wood and Leaves. The Aſhes are excellent made into a *Lye*, in *Dropſies*. See under *Beans*. The Wood of *Juniper* dries, as *S. Saſſras*; and *Scaliger* denoteth it to be in great eſteem for a *Specifick Antevenereal* among the *Africans*; and *Platerus* affirms, *He cured many poor* Gallican *Patients* with it; and 'tis by ſome ordered in drying Drinks to ſtrengthen the Brain and *Genus Nervoſum* in *Palſies*, *Epilepſie*, *Gout*, *Catarrhs*. And *Sylvius de la Boe* much uſed it in *Dropſies* of the Breaſt, *Jaundice*, *bilious Diarrhea*, and other caſes: Raſped in *Cucuphis*, quilted Caps, Sacculets And the Aſhes of *Juniper* are good to rub Scorbutical Gums, and cleanſe the Teeth, as I ſaw the good effects of it in *Briſtol*.

The Berries have an internal ſubſtance, of a Balſamick and viſcous conſiſtence, containing ſmall Grains or Seeds, which maſticated, yield a ſweet Balſamick taſte, with no unpleaſant bitterneſs, ariſing

ſing from a ſubtil *Sulphur* and volatil *Salt*, in which two conſiſt the excellency of theſe Berries, which are reckoned hot in the third Degree, and dry in the ſecond Degree, do attenuate and diſſipate in general; are in particular, a great *Diuretick*, *Sudorifick*, and *Alexiterick*, uſed in Diſtempers of the Womb, diſſipate flatus's in the *Hypochondriack Paſſion*, in the *Colick*, and *Convulſive Aſthma*, bravely diſſolve tartarous ſlimy ſubſtances, and *Gravel*, driving them forth of the Kidneys and Bladder; being much uſed in Diet-drinks, and Apozems.

The Bark of *Juniper* is thin, and chops in hot Regions, from whence flows the *Rezin* or *Gum Juniperi*, (moſt probably from the *Cedar-Juniper*) of which ſome make *Varniſh*, by diſſolution in Linſeed-Oyl; Of old this Gum was uſed to preſerve Parchments and Manuſcripts, with other Books. It is excellent againſt the Defluxions of the Brain, and is an Ingredient in *Suffitu* or *Fumigations*, and Perfumes (uſed alſo as the Wood raſped) eſpecially in cold affects of the Nerves, *vid. Scarfius de Juniper.*

In the Shops. Bacca Juniperi, or Juniper-Berries and *Ol. chym. Juniperi*, or the *Chymical Oyl* of *Juniper Berries*, and *Sal. Juniperi*, or *Salt* of *Juniper*.

It may be admired our *Diſpenſatories* afford no more ſtanding Preparations of ſuch an efficacious Vegetable, but other Authors ſupply its deficiency, as the *Elix. Juniperinum*, *Extractum Gummoſum in Pharmacop. Quercitani.* And the ſimple Extract of the Berries, which is the *Treacle* of the *Germans*, and inſtead of Honey, receiveth the Powders in the famous *Orvietan-Antidote*, called *Electuar. Orvietanum.*

The Ætherial *Oyl* of the Berries, is excellent in the *Colick*, the *Salt* made from calcined Aſhes, is an Ingredient in that much uſed Powder, called *pulvis Ari compoſ.* But the beſt Medicine this Vegetable yields

yields us, through the help of the Chymical Art, is the *Spirit*, which penetrates as in a moment the whole Body, as is evident, in giving the firſt Urin, made after a ſmall Doſe, the ſmell of *Orris* or *Violets*. The Doſe is from thirty to a hundred Drops, in Broth, White Wine, or its own Spirituous Water which is drawn at the ſame time as the *Oyl*. But this *Spirit* and *Water* is much more exalted and invigorated with ſome four or five drops of its *Oyl*, (made into an *Eleoſaccharum* with Sugar, ſo that it may the better diſſolve and commix in the Doſe.

But (*in gratiam Tyronum*, and others, who are not skilled in, or elſe diſguſt and reliſh not *Spagyrick* Preparations) I ſhall ſet down an *Electuary* kept as a *Noſtrum*, for the uſe of Dr. *W.* ſometime an Eminent Phyſician in the City of *Worceſter*, in ſome of the Shops there.

℞. *Bacc. Juniper. opt.* ℔ij *contund. opt. & Infund. in* A. F. ℔iiij, *per* 24 *hor. deinde coq. ad* ℔ſſ. (and if then pulped, it were certainly better) *tunc adde Sacchar. albiſ.* ℔ij. *& coq. ad conſiſtent.* Electuar. *cui adde* ℥. ℥: ℥ij. *Cal. Aromat. Cubebar. aa.* ℥ſſ. *in pulvere, & f. Electuar.*

It is very eaſie to apply, to each of theſe precited Remedies, their proper Virtue, for it is common to all, ſince they are extracted, and made from this Balſamick Shrub *Juniper*, which contained them.

To bring away the *After-birth*, give about thirty drops, or any number between 25. and 35 of good eſſential Oyl of *Juniper* in a good draught of any convenient *Vehicle*. This is in the little Book of (that bulk of Learning) Mr. *Boyle's*, called *Medicinal Experiments*: Make an *Elec-Saccharum*, with the Oyl (as I have ſhewed how, in this Book) ſo that it may the better diſſolve.

Note, gather the Berries when the *Sun* is in *Virgo*, they are uſed as *Coffee* or *Tea* in *Lapland*, and other Northern parts, and adored almoſt. *Leeks.*

Leeks.

Numb. 11. 5.

N. K. D. P. *Porrum.* πράσιον. *Porrum Capitatum*, is the *ſet* or *headed* Leek. *Porrum ſectile* is the *cut* or *unſet* Leek; which differ not in *Genus*, but only by culture, that being tranſplanted in *Autumn* and this ſown in the Spring. *Chives* or *Cives*, call'd *Scænopraſon*, belong to the wild Leeks, yet thrive greatly in our Gardens, when cut, and endure the coldeſt Winter.

Vertues and Uſes.

Leeks are hot and dry in the 3 deg. like *Mars* their Captain, from whom they infuſe great courage and valour into the *Welſhmen*, eſpecially on St. *Taffy*'s day.

This is a Culinary Herb, and ſeldom mentioned in the *Matter* of Phyſick, draws near to Garlick and Onions in virtues and vices; offends through its heat, the Head and Eyes, except boil'd and eaten with cooling Herbs, cauſe and increaſe bad Blood, yet attenuate, open the Breaſt, and are Diuretick: Outwardly they help the noiſe of the Ears, and mitigate and diſcuſs tumid and painful Hæmorrhoids, either boil'd to a pultiſs, or fry'd with Butter, or the green Blade applied, as once I knew it to great advantage, in the *Piles*.

The moſt antient *Ægyptians*, whoſe Religion was the worſt of *Gentiliſm*, attributed *divine* Honour among other Creatures to Leeks, Garlick and Onions, for which they were publickly ſcorned by the Pens of the *Poets*.

Por-

Porrum & cæpe nefas —— Thus Engliſhed.
To bite an Onion or a Leek is more
Than deadly Sin. The *Numen* they adore,
Grows in their Gardens. And who doth not know
What monſtrous ſhapes for Gods in *Egypt* go!

As well as the *Cambro-Britains* (to whom I am related) are ſaid to love Leeks, yet I know not of any in all my Travels among them, that is a meer Glutton in eating, or over-much delights in them; which if I did, he ſhould change his antient Name, for *Nero* the bloody Emperour, who being a Glutton in devouring Leeks, was in ſcorn nick-named *Porrophagus*.

Lentils.

Gen. 25. 34. 2 *Sam.* 17. 28. *and* 23. 11. *Ezek.* 4. 9.

N. K D. P. *Lens*, *Lenticula* Ἔρυθρος. Lentils are a kind of Pulſe, of which there is a Major and a Minor ſort, which are manur'd in the fields beyond Sea, and are cultivated in ſome places in *England*, for Fodder inſtead of *Fitches*, and are called *Tills*, not differing much from wild *Fitches* or *Tares*, having little browniſh Flowers mixed with white, which do produce a ſmall flat Cod, containing brown or white Seed.

The *Lens Minor*, Mr. *Ray* ſaith, *are ſown in the fields in* Cambridge *and* Huntington-ſhire, *alone, and mixt with Barley.*

The *Lens Paluſtris*, is Duck-meat, or *Water-Lentils*, called alſo *Lenticula aquatica*, well known to grow

grow in Ponds, Lakes, Ditches, and ſtanding Waters, being in its freſheſt Beauty in the beginning of the year. *Dills* or *Lentils* are ſowed at *Weeford* in this County.

Virtues and Uſes.

Lentils I ſuppoſe, being ſo near related to *Fitches* and that *large Tribe*, muſt with them be governed by ill natured *Saturn*: They are temperate as to heat and cold, yet dry, ſay our old *Herbals*, in the ſecond Degree, and aſtringent.

Being huſked (they loſe their binding virtue) and boiled, do looſen the Body, are never uſed inwardly in theſe days, and *Gallen* and the old Authors ſay, *They are hard of digeſtion, breed* Atra Bilis, *Leproſie, and Cankers.* Mr. *Ray* ſaith, *They dull the ſight, and are an enemy to the Head and* Genus Nervoſum.

Outwardly they may be uſed in *Lotions, Fomentations* and *Cataplaſms* in Maladies, where Indications call for ſuch qualified Plants. See *Fitches, Tares.*

Ducks-meat is crud and watery, colde and moiſt in the ſecond Degree, uſed in all Inflammations, St. *Anthony's Fire, Eryſipela's* alone, or made into a *Pultiſs* with Barley-meal, or with Wheat-flour, in hot Tumors and Phlegmons. *Mathiol.* ſaith, *The diſtilled Water cools inward Inflammations, and redneſs of the Eyes.* And Mr. *Ray* ſaith, *Dr.* Bates *communicated it to him, as an infallible Secret in the* Jaundice, *being infuſed in White Wine and drank for nine days*, but 'tis not remarked in the *Pharmacop. Batean.* as I can find. *It may allay an inflamed Sulphurous Blood, in which* Choler *prevails, and often gives a* Jaundice colour, *but not cure, the* Jaundice *proceeding from obſtruction*, as Sir *J. F.* truly and rationally concludes.

Being

Being once called to a Patient, far from better Medicines, I was forced to frame a *Cataplasm* of Ducks-meat, Beans powdered to Meal, and a little *Vinegar*, which applied, strangely pacified and eased an Inflammation of the *Penis* and *Priapism*.

Ligni-Aloes.

Numb. 24. 6.

N. K. D. P. *Santalus. Fun. & Tr. Vulg. Xyloaloes. Agallochum* Ξυλάλοη. The Wood of *Aloes* is a precious odoriferous Wood brought our *Druggists* from the *Indies*. Bitterish, Resinous, Dense, Ponderous, with *Nigro-purpureous*, and Cineritious Veines, exudating a Balsamick Aromatick Liquor, and Fume, if held near the Fire or Candle. The best sort is of high esteem amongst the Princes of *India*, and said to have been worth its weight in Silver, in *Camboia*, a Province in the *East-Indies*, and there called *Calumba*, *Calumbart*. A second sort not so good, is there called *Agula*, and by *Avicen*, *Agallagen*, and is most in use in our Shops.

Virtues and Uses.

By reason of the Noble and Great Virtues it doth possess, the *Germans* give it the Name of *Lignum Paradisi*, or Wood of *Paradise*; it's counted hot and dry in the second Degree, refreshing the Vital and Animal Spirits, corroborating the Heart, Womb, and all the *Viscera*, especially the Brain, and by its bitterness kills Worms, and is an excellent Perfume, being outwardly used in *Cataplasms*, *Cordial Epithems*, *Pastilli Odorati*, or *Pomanders*.

In the Shops. 'Tis an Ingredient in ſeveral Cordial Powders, but there is no preparation denominated from it in the laſt *Pharmacopœia*. *Valerius Cordus* has *ſpec. Diaxyloaloes*. *Angelus Sala* extracts the Reſine of it with *Roſe-Water* and *Spirit* of *Wine*. *Quercetan* with Waters of St. *John's-Wort* and *Centaury*, and accounts it a peculiar Remedy againſt the Worms. And many *Practitioners* uſe the Extract of it, as a great Cordial and Secret.

Lilly.

Lillies. 1 *Kings* 7. 19. 22, 26. 2 *Chr.* 4. 5. *Cant.* 2. 1, 2, 16. & 4. 5. & 5. 13. & 6. 2, 3. & 7. 2. *Hoſ.* 14. 5. *Mat.* 6. 28. *Luke* 12. 27.

N. K. D. P. *Lilium.* Κρίνον: *Potius Lilia, quaſi* λίαν λεῖα, i. e. *valde mollia.* There are *Lillies* of the Garden, Wild, Native, and Foreign, diſtinguiſhed moſt by their Flowers, by the curious *Floriſt*, for *Lilia flores amabiles ſunt.* Thoſe well known, are

White Lillies, called *Lilium album ſeu commune.* Alſo *Roſa Junonis*, becauſe as the Poets feign, *After* Hercules (Jupiter's *Baſtard by* Alcmena) *had ſecretly ſucked* Juno's *Breaſt while ſhe ſlept; her Milk flowed out plentifully, ſome whereof ſprinkled that Circle in the Heavens, called* Via Lactea, *or* Galaxia, *Milky way*, or by ſome, *Watling-ſtreet*; and ſome fell on the Earth, and produced the lovely *Lilly.*

Red Lillies, called *Lilium Rubrum*, beſides other names by the old *Herbariſts*, *Dodonæus* and *Baptiſt. Porta* think it the *Hiacynthus* and *Coſmandalos* of the Poets.

Poets. *Ovid Met. lib.* 10. feigns it *Originated from the Blood of the Boy* Hiacynthus, *which periſhed playing with* Apollo, *who for his ſake, did Characterize his mournful ſighs in* Ai Ai, *in this Flower.*

The moſt uſeful of the wild ſorts, (mentioned alſo in *Cant.* as well as the Garden) is firſt, the *Lilly of the Valley*, known by the name of *Lillium convallium*, or *May-Lilly* flowering in *May*, (the former in *June*:) this hath a ſmall ſtalk, and ſmall white flowers, like little Bells, with turned edges, of a pleaſant ſmell, after which come ſmall red Berries; the Root is ſmall, and creeps abroad in the Earth. I give this ſhort Deſcription, to encourage our Countrey *Apothecaries*, to keep the Conſerve of this Cephalick Vegetable in their Shops. There is a red ſort alſo, not uſed.

Secondly, the *Water-Lillies*, called *Nymphæa* both in *Latin* and *Greek*, and *Nenuphar* by the *Arabians*, bearing a white flower, with yellow thrums in the middle, is well known to the *Apothecaries* Boys, who gather them in ſtanding Waters, and ſides of ſlow Rivers, in the flowering time of *May* or *June*, for the uſes of the Shop. Beſides this white, the *Nymphæa Flore luteo* with a yellow flower, is not much uſed.

Virtues and Uſes

The Garden Lillies are ſaid to be under the *Moon*, moderately hot, Mucilaginous and Bitteriſh, and ſmell fainty; more uſed outwardly, than inwardly, every *Female* Surgeon, and Dame of a Family, knowing, how to make a Pultiſs with the Roots, to Ripen and draw a Whitloe, Felon or Impoſt, uſing at the ſame time, a little of the Oyl of the Flowers, which eaſeth Pain and Mollifies.

The Lilly of the Valley is *Mercury*'s Herb, the Flowers have an Aromatick Odor, and a ſharp bitteriſh Guſt; for making ſome Sneezing Powder of them, a while ſince, I often try'd them; they are Cardiack, and a great Cephalick, and preſcribed by practical Authors, as *Willis*, in Apoplexies, Palſies, and Diſeaſes ariſing from the Brain and *Genus Nervoſum*; as the Gout, Oblivioufneſs, and in Conſtitutions, rather Cold than Hot; theſe Flowers being hot and dry in the 2 Degree.

Water Lillies are under the *Moon*, ſay ſome *Aſtrological* Artiſts, under *Venus* ſay others; and ſo the Old Authors tells us, theſe Flowers are Cold and Moiſt; and as ſuch moſt Practitioners have preſcribed them in Feavors, Phrenſies, Fluxes, Gonorrhea's, heat of Kidnies; and whereas others, that depend more upon the Demonſtration of their Sences, and Activity of Vegetative Principles, conclude it not ſo Cold, as 'tis reputed.

In the Shops 1. *Oyl of White Lillies.* 2. *Conſ. Flor. Lill. Convall. or Conſerve of the Flowers of the Lilly of the Valley.* 3. *And the Water of the ſame:* or *Aq. Flor. Nymph. or the ſimple Water of the Flowers of Water Lillies.* 5. *The Syrup of the ſame ſimple.* 6. *The Syrup of the compounded.* 7. *The Conſerve of the ſame.* 8. *Ol. Nenupharinæ, of* Water Lillies.

I know the Oyl of Lillies is a very proper thing for Midwives and other good Women, to have by them but how the Root boyled and Drunk, ſhould help ſpeedy Delivery, and expell the after Birth I cannot conceive, being accounted, cold and binding, and uſed in Fluxes, Gonorrheas, Dyſury, *&c.* Nocturnal Polutions, Hæmoptyſis, in all which and more Caſes, the ſimple Syrup, and compound alſo are very ſerviceable to Phyſicians, and their Patients.

The

The Generality of whom, (if I may a little digreſs) when once they are perſwaded or forced to fly unto a Phyſician, for help, do like *Aſa* King of *Juda* relie more on the Medicines, and the Phyſician then on God, for which he was reprehended by the Prophet. A fit caution to be obſerved by my Reader and all Men. It is reported by *Suidas* (*Gregor. Coloſ.* To 2 *Lib.* 28. *Cap.* 7. ſpeaking of *Ezekiah*) that there was a great Book of old, of *King Solomon*'s Writing; which contained Medicines, againſt all Diſeaſes, and lay ſtill open, as they came into the Temple. But *Ezekiah* King of *Jeruſalem*, cauſed it to be taken away, becauſe it made the people ſecure, and to neglect their Duties in calling, and relying on God, out of a confidence of thoſe Remedies.

Minutius that worthy Conſul of *Rome*, in an Oration he made to his Souldiers, was much offended with them, and taxed their Ignorance, that in their Miſery, they called more on him, than on God A general fault, we all, (the beſt of us) are too apt to rely more on the means, than on the great Elſhaddai, the All-ſufficient; and the Speech of *Minutius* concerns us all in the Application.

On the other hand, to pray alone, or rather to truſt God and Nature, as the poor ignorant Vulgar; and too many others term it, and reject ordinary means, is to do like him in *Æſop*, that lay on his back, when his Cart was ſtall'd, and call'd aloud, Help, *Hercules*; but to little purpoſe, except as his Friend adviſed him, he whipt his Horſes, and put ſhoulder to the Wheel: God works by Means, as Chriſt cur'd the Blind man with *Salve* made of Clay and Spittle: The Lord hath created Medicines on the Earth, and of ſuch doth the *Apothecary* make his Confections, and he that is wiſe will not abhor them. *Eccleſ.* 38. And the ſame God hath created *Phyſicians*, to whom he hath given Knowledge and Skill,

that he might be glorified in his wondrous Works. *Verſe* 6. They are his immediate Miniſters, who are the Diſpenſers of ſuch Treaſures, *as Medicines of the Earth*, and to be *honoured for Neceſſities ſake*; with ſuch doth he heal Men, being God's hand, as one calls them, *to take away Pains*; therefore when thou haſt need of him, let him not depart from thee, for an hour may come, that their Medicines may have good ſucceſs. *Verſe* 7. 13. And be ſo wiſe, as as to be ruled by him, and vary not a tittle from his Rules. For without this exact obedience, and thy Nurſes due Attendance, thou expecteſt a Cure in vain.

Mallows.

Job. 30. 4.

N. K. D. P. *Herbæ Jun.* & *Tr. vulg. Malva* μαλαχη. *Mallows*, it may be, from its mollifying virtue, but ſome will have it *Malva*, from the *Hebrews*, who call it *Malluach*, for *Melach*, doth ſignifie *Salt*; and this ſuccous Vegetable is chiefly found in old ruinous, ſalt Dung-hill places, which abound with fat, and *Terraqueous* & *Nitro-Saline Juices*. Others will have it denominated from the Chaldee, *Malluach*, leaving out the guttural letters, *ch.* as *Rabbi David Kimhi* denotes it.

Malva hortenſis is the *Hollyock*, whith is *Garden-Mallows*, called alſo *Malva Arborea*, or *Tree-Mallows* growing tall.

Common or wild *Mallows*, called *Malva vulgaris, ſeu Sylveſtris.* Marſhmallows called *Althea, Biſmalva*, being twice as good as the common. *French* or *Jews Mallows* called *Malochia*, a Pot-herb in *Ægypt*, *Spain* and other hot Regions, and is propagated in ſome curious

rious Gardens with us; but ſeldom cometh to flower; there are other kinds, as *Vervain Mallow*, &c. but theſe are thoſe that are well known, and commonly uſed. The *Marſhmallows* ſo called from the *Marſhes*, and *Moriſh* places, where they grow, but now are in moſt Phyſick-Gardens, the old Stalk dying at Winter, ſpringing again at *April* or *May*, at which time the Roots are at the beſt to be uſed, for the ſtanding Medicines in the ſhops. It is propagated by Stems or Slips.

Virtues and Uſes.

Common *Mallows* are moderately hot and moiſt, and the *Marſhmallows* are alſo hot, but drier than the reſt, being all mucilaginous; I know no reaſon but that *Mallows* with us may be as excellent a Pot-herb as they are beyond Sea, but our *Ignoramus*'s condemn it as a Weed, *Horace* could ſay,—— *Et gravi; Malva Salubres corpori.*

Mallows, eſpecially the *Marſh*, by the mucilaginous ſubſtance are greatly profitable and helpful: Firſt in the Stone and other Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder. Secondly, in Diſtempers of the Lungs, as Coughs, and ſalt Catarrhs. Thirdly in Eroſions and ſharp Fluxes of the Inteſtines, (the Decoction of the Roots, and mucilage of the Seeds eſpecially.) Laſtly, outwardly to mollifie Tumors and give eaſe in Pulteſſes. Some eat the tender Leaves and Stalks in the Spring, with *Water-Creſſes*, *Mercury*, *Nettles*, *Red-leggs*, *Comphry tops*, Leaves of *Brooklime*, and other Herbs, boiled and Cooked to a piece of (Hang'd) Beef, a Diſh I much delight in, and the tender Stalks Cooked like *Aſparagus* or *Sperage*, are hardly diſtinguiſhed from it, only it burns not the Throat as

Sperage doth. The first tenderils of *Hops* may be so Cooked, and pass for a Bastard *Sperage*.

In the Shops. *Mallows* and *Marsh-mallows* dried, and are two of the five *Emollient Herbs*, nominated in our *Dispensatories*, and are used frequently in *Glisters*, *Baths*, and *Fomentations*, in the aforesaid cases.

The simple destilled Water of *Mallows* or *Marsh-Mallows*.

The Syrup of *Marsh-Mallows*, or *Althea*; and the *Unguentum*.

Dialthea, a well known, and much used Oyntment.

The *Pulvis Dialthea*, inserted by the *College* in the last Edition, and Correction of their *Pharmacopœia*.

In the *Stone* or *Gravel*, or in such Constitutions inclining to the same; I have often known one ounce of the Syrup taken in six or eight ounces of *Birch-Water* (which flows from the *Tree*) drank for a month or six weeks, for a mornings draught in the Spring time, not only for preventions sake, but to carry off Gravel and Stones. For this Syrup, and the *Pulvis Dialthea*, are chiefly appropriated to such Diseases. The Dose of the Powder may be a ʒss. *ad* ʒj.

But certainly the Virtues of this useful Syrup might be more exalted, if the *modus faciendi* were ordained in a more refined and Spagyrick method.

Saccharum Dialthæ, or Sugar of *Marsh-mallows*, is much used (and constantly kept in a great Practical Shop) by two Eminent Doctors in Consumptions, &c. in a Neighbouring Country, not here to be named. It is made with a strong Decoction of the Roots and Sugar, boiled to the consistence of Tablets, and so carried about one, and familiarly used to dissolve in the Mouth, or with *Aq. lactis cum herbis pectoralibus & limacibus*. *Vid.* Tabul. Dialthææ. B. teame.

Man-

Mandrakes.

Gen. 30. 14, 15, 16. Cant. 7. 13.

N. K. D. P. *Flores Amabiles. Fun. & Tr. Vulg. Mandragora Lat. & Gr. Terræ Malum. Anthropomorphos. Herb. Dudaim.*

Mandrakes naturally grow in Countries bordering on the *Medeterranean-Sea*, in *Spain*, *Italy*, and by all *Authors* are reckoned Male and Female. *Dioscorides* tells us, *'Twas called* Circea, *because* Circe (*which the Poets feign to be the Daughter of* Sol *and* Perſis) *an Enchantreſs, expert in Herbs, uſed it as a* Tempting-Powder *in amorous concerns.*

Mandrakes are nurſed up in ſome well managed Gardens with us, by Seed, tho' they may be propagated from particles of the Roots.

The Male, or *Mandragora Mas*, is the moſt common, having a great black Root, tho' white within, with interwoven and circumplicated Coats, or Branches, whence ariſe many large Leaves, lodging on the ground, and then on a tender Stalk, divers pale green Flowers, conſiſting of five round Leaves apiece which produce a Huſk, which when ripe (in *July*) contains a golden coloured Fruit as big as a Pear-Maine, which yields a whitiſh flat Seed, which affects the Noſe with a *Narcotick* Stuffing Odor: The Female is every way ſmaller, and more rarely raiſed, flowering not till *Auguſt*, therefore ſeldom yields a perfect Fruit or Apple.

Virtues and Uſes.

By its ill hogo and fœtid ſcent, it ſhould be *influenced* by *Saturn*, being cold in the third Degree, if not in the fourth, of a ſtrong *Narcotick* and *Soporiferous* nature, never uſed inwardly that I know of: *Lev. Lemnius* tells us, *How being ſate in his Study, a ſudden drowſineſs ſeized him, cauſed by a* Mandrake-Apple *that he had laid on a Shelf.* And it paſſeth in the old *Herbals*, for one of the cold poiſonous *Claſs*, with the *Napellis*, or *Wolfe-banes*, *Hen-bane*, &c.

I ſhall only reflect upon two Errors concerning this much talk'd of Vegetable; the firſt is, that it being carried about one, it procures *Love*, and *fertility*, inſtead of *Sterility*, for which reaſon, ſome have imagined, *Rachel* deſired her Siſters Mandrakes, as the Text is tranſlated: but let them conſider, young *Reuben* brought home *Flores amabiles*, amiable and odoriferrous Flowers, for ſo the *Hebrew* word in *Cant.* 7. 13. imports; but in theſe Flowerr there is no ſuch delectable odor, moreover we do not find ſhe conceived thereupon: But grant it the Flowers of Mandrakes, and that they ſhould ſtir up *Venery*, and cauſe a tickling in the Skin, as *Opium*, and others of that nature are ſaid to do, and yet ſtupifie the Members, and lay them aſleep, which is not without admiration; yet different Countries and Climes vary the nature of Vegetables, and alſo give different qualities and ſubſtances, as cold, which may cauſe ſtupidity, and hot, which may cauſe a tickling in the skin: or elſe we may ſay, it excites *Venery* accidentally, by temperating the exceſſive heat of the Body, which is an enemy to *Venus*: And *Avicen* and others ſay, *The Apples and Seeds refrigerate a hot* Matrix, and therefore ſome have abſolutely concluded.

ded, *That* Rachel *desired them for her hot and dry Body, the supposed cause of her Barrenness.*

But notwithstanding for any one positively to affirm, these lovely Flowers were Mandrakes (Apples as the *Greek* translates it) is too magisterial and singular an opinion; for whereas tho' some of the *Hebrew* Interpreters expound the *Hebrew* word, which is *lovely* or *amiable*, to be Mandrakes, yet others of them say, 'tis *Indicum gelseminum*, and others, the Violet Flowers, or Lillies; which have a far more fragrant smell than Mandrakes; and lastly, some expound it *Philtra amatoria*, amatorious Philters: Moreover let it be considered, that it was in *Wheat Harvest* time, before *Gelseminum* or Mandrake-Apples could be ripened, and 'tis likely the young Child *Reuben* would be more fond of the delicate and sweet Flowers of the Fields, than of ill scented and immature Apples. To conclude, (if not too much already) seeing the signification of the word is uncertain: it rather appeareth to me, to be some *other* Vegetable than Mandrakes.

The next Error is, that it's apparent by the above-said description, that there are no *Masculine*, nor *Feminine* shapes belong to this so much admired Plant, tho' some *cheating Wanderers* have imposed upon, and mocked the credulous Multitude, by shewing a *Briony* Root carved into humane shapes, for a Mandrake.

And other *Impostors* cut the Figure of an ugly Image, with a form of a Face, at the top of the Root of Mandrakes, leaving those threds, stringy Roots, or small Fibres which sprout from this Root, and many others, to hang down, and resemble a broad and long Beard, and so shew it abroad as a Miracle; but see the many false conceptions concerning this Vegetable, confuted by Dr. *Brown* in his *Vulg. Err.*

The

The Death moſt painleſs, hath been noted to be, ſaith my Lord *Bacon*, upon the taking a Potion of *Hemlock* or *Mandrake* Apples, which inhumanity was the form of Execution of *Capital Offenders* in *Athens*; the cauſe is, that the torments of death are chiefly raiſed by the ſtrife of the Spirits, and the cold Potions quench the Spirits by degrees, like to the death of an extream old Man: I conceive it, ſaith that great Man, *leſs painful than* Opium, *becauſe* Opium *hath parts of heat mixed.*

Notwithſtanding the apprehenſions ſome have of the noxious quality of this Vegetable, yet old *Herbals* ſay, *The Apples may be eaten with Pepper and hot Spices*, and ſome Practical Authors talk, *How a ſcruple of the inſpiſſated Juice, was given to thoſe that were to ſuffer Amputation, or a Member to be cut off, to render them inſenſible of pain*; but I judge it would not work ſuch an effect; I know not what the Decoction of the Root or the Juice of the Apples or Bark and Leaves might do in a large Doſe, perhaps take away all their Senſes for ever.

In the Shops. The Root, Leaves, Apples, and Seeds, are nominated amongſt the Simples in the *London Pharmacopœia*

The Oyl of *Mandrakes*, called *Oleum Mandragoræ Nicolai*, is alſo therein, being a Compoſition of the coldeſt and moſt ſtupefying Ingredients that can be imagined to be put together, but is ſeldom kept or prepared, nor did I ever ſee it preſcribed. Yet it may be anointed upon the Temples and Noſes of thoſe that are in high *Frenſies*, upon the Forehead and Temples in great Head-achs, and upon the Pulſes and Soals of the Feet in great watchfulneſs, and in *comate vigili*; it will give eaſe to any Pain, and cool any Inflammation, if there be no other Indications, and Symptoms to prohibit the uſe of it.

Melons

Melons.

Num. 11. 5.

NK. D. P. *Pepo. Jun. & Trem. vulg. Melo. πέπων, ex πέπτω Coquo, emollio, quia coctus a ſole*: The beſt Sort are called *Musk-Melons*, by reaſon of a ſweet Musky Smell. *Matthiolus* and others call the greater *Pepones*, *Pompions*, the leſſer *Melopepones*, *Melons*, thy differing only in Size, Shape and Smell, belonging to the *Cucumeral Tribe*. See *Cucumbers*.

Tho theſe Plants have but a ſmall ſlender Stalk, yet produce a vaſt bulky Fruit in well-managed Gardens, and differ according to the Soyl and heat of the *Hot-beds*; ſome Gardiners raiſing as great ones (tho I doubt not ſo wholeſom) as thoſe in the hot Countries, where they proſper beſt.

I have ſeen them raiſed (which ſeems to be the moſt wholeſom) Mr. *Speed's* way, *cap.* 14. which he ſays will produce as good *Musk-Melons* as any are in *Italy*. Plant them under a Wall or Pale, towards the *Sun*, in the beſt Mould you can get, laying under the Mould, a quantity of freſh *Barly Straw*, and ſo by uſing the Seaſonable Covertures, and neceſſary furtherances, (as to *Cucumbers*) you attain eaſily your deſire: If the Straw make the Earth too hot, thruſt a Stake through the Soyle, to the Straw, that ſome of the heat may evaporate.

Virtues and Uſes.

Theſe Pulpy Fruits are held by *Galeniſts*, but cold and moiſt in the 2d deg. if ſo, then they are not ſo cold as *Lettice* and *Purſlain*, and are, as *Cucumbers* (or *Cow-cumbers*, as the vulgar ſtile them) under the *Moon*. The Fleſh or internal Subſtance is ſlimy and ſweetiſh, yielding crude and wateriſh Nouriſhment; of harder digeſtion than *Cucumbers*, and are more fit for robuſt and ruſtick Bodies, (which are hardly prejudiced by any thing that uſually fills the Belly) who eat them boiled in Milk, and buttered; others ſlice the Pulp, and fry it with Butter, and ſome bake the Slices with Apples, the two former ways, being the moſt wholeſom, the latter being more crude and windy, but they are uſually corrected, with Pepper and Spices.

They provoke Urine, and cool hot Stomachs, good for *Hectical Bloods* (ſaith one) that cannot bear *Acids*: The *Spaniards* and *Italians* eat them, to cool the boiling rage of Luſt: if they do remain long in the Stomach, they are apt to putrifie, and cauſe peſtilential Fevors, and produce Surfeits and Looſeneſſes.

In the Shops. *Melon-ſeeds* are one of the four *greater cold Seeds*, which by their ſlimy and mucilaginous Subſtance, do obtund hot acrimonious Humors, and allay, and temper acrid *Salts*, ſo good in Emulſions in heat of Urin; Coughs, Conſumptions, and preternatural *Thirſts*.

Mint.

Mint.

Matth. 23. 23. *Luke* 11. 42.

N. K. D. P. *Mentha* Μίνθη; the Name of *Pluto's* Harlot, transformed into a Herb, as the *Poets* do fabulate. But ἡδύοσμος alſo is *Mentha*, (*i. e.*) *Suavis odor*, A ſweet ſmell (which ſtrongly flows from this good Houſe-Wifes Herb) more properly gives it the Name.

There are many ſorts of *Mint*, as Speer-mint, *Mentha Spicata*, criſped or curled Mint, *Mentha criſpa*, with others of the Garden, which yield little or no good Seed, and are propagated by Off-ſets and Slips from the Root.

The wild ſorts are *Horſe-Mint*, *Mentha caballina*, or *Mentaſtrum aquaticum*; Water-Mint, *Siſymbrium ſive Mentha aquatica*. *Calamint*, or *Mountain-Mint*; *Calamintha*. *Nep*, or *Cat-Mint*, *Mentha nepeta*, *ſive Cataria*; theſe are all very well known, by good Women, and by the young *Botaniſts*, and Herb-Women belonging to *Apothecary's* Shops.

Vertues and Uſes.

Garden-Mints are held to be hot and dry almoſt to the end of the 3 deg. and all the Aſtrological Writers place it under *Venus*; who (it may be) gave it the quality (to croſs the *Milk-Maids*) of preventing the coagulation, curdling, or cheeſing of Milk, if ſteeped in it, altho the *Coagulum* or *Rennet* be throughly mixed in the ſame; And therefore nothing more uſual, with ſome *Phyſicians*, who, when they appoint their *Conſumptive* Patients a *Milk-Diet*, then to order a Sprig of Mint to ſteep in the

the Milk, ſome ſhort time before they drink it: The Stomach of ſuch Patients being too apt (thro' a peculiar degenerated *Acid* Humor, (*Rennet*) or *Serum*, which lurketh therein, raiſing Flatus's and Eructations) to curdle the Milk, as their too often Vomiting of a cheeſy Subſtance after it, doth make it evident. Now

Mints have a biting, aromatick, bitterish *Sapor*, with a ſtrong fragrant Smell, abounding with a pungent *Volatile Salt*, and *a ſubtil Sulphur*, which diſvigorate and deſtroyeth *Acids*: And herein doth lodge the *Cauſation* of ſuch Medicinal Virtues in this Herb, and others of the like Nature. And ſo a *Pultiſs* of Mints mollifieth the hardneſs of Womens Duggs, ariſing from the Coagulation of their Milk; the further uſes of *Mint* is in Weakneſſes, Flatus's and Crudities of the Stomach, in Vomitings, Colick Pains and Indigeſtion; All which, and more Virtues ariſe alſo partly from the great quantity of *fixt Lixivial Salt*, which may be made from it; for lb j of dried Mint (or that after it hath been diſtilled) calcined, hath yielded above half an Ounce of *Salt*; and therefore muſt cauſe this Vegetable to be ſo excellent a Stomachick.

Calamint is, to my knowledge, uſed by many *Phyſicians*, before the *Garden Mint*, by reaſon of its greater Virtues, which its Name, Καλαμίνθη imports *Quaſi elegans aut utilis Mentha*, A choice and profitable Mint, one of the good natur'd Planet *Mercury*'s Herbs (to be found on upland and dry Grounds) reſpects and operates ſtrongly on the Womb and Feminine parts, warms the *Viſcera*, but eſpecially is a great *Cephalick* withal, exciting the motion of the Spirits, and heating the Nervous Fibres, as one well obſerves, and as my ſelf have often experienced: it is alſo Pectoral and epatick: It killeth Worms, and expelleth the *Fœtus* and dead Child, if decocted in Wine,

and

and drank. The other Mints are much of the ſame Nature as theſe.

In the Shops. The dry Herbs. 2*dly*, Mint-water. 3*dly*, Spirit of Mints. 4*thly*, Syrup of Mints. 5*thly*, The Conſerve of the Leaves. 6*thly*, The Simple Oyl. 7*thly*, The Chimical Oyl.

Of Calamint, the Powders called Diacalaminthus Simplex, and compoſit.

The Spirit of Mints is a good Cordial, diſpenſeth Wind, and ſtayeth Vomiting, it is very hot, and ought to be given in a ſmall Doſe, half a Spoonful or leſs. The Chimical Oyl, corrects a Doſe of Purging Pills, preventing their Griping, and renders them more Stomachical, expelling Wind, if a drop or two be added unto them, when beat up.

The *Diacalaminth* Simple warms the Stomach, procuring Digeſtion, eſpecially in old Age, cutting groſs Flegm, expels Wind, and provokes the *Menſes* and *Urine*. The compound Powder is more appropriated to Women than the former, expels the Birth, After-birth, and cleanſeth them after Labour. Doſ. of each is ʒß at a time. If the Midwives will take notice hereof, they may give it in a Draught of White Wine Poſſet-drink, or other Liquor.

The *Syrup* of Mints is binding, as made with the Juice of Quinces, it's pleaſant comforts the Stomach, procures an Appetite, and greatly ſtayeth Vomitings: The Oyl of Mints Simple doth the ſame, if the Stomach be anointed therewith.

Mul-

Mulberry-Trees.

[2 *Sam.* 5. 23, 24. 1 *Chron.* 14. 14.

N. K. D. P. *Morus.* The Fruit *Morum.* μορία, μῶρον: *Morus, quaſi Maurus, à* μαυρὸς *niger, obſcurus, vel à mora* i. e. *à tarditate germinandi.* becauſe it bloometh not till the rigour of Winter is paſt, about *May* or *June*, and therefore called by the old Writers, *Sapientiſſima Arbor.*

This Exotick Tree was ſent for by King *James* I. his Command, from *Italy* and *France*, who did with extraordinary care recommend the propagation of it, to this ſlothful Nation, by a Book of *Directions*, *Acts* of *Council*, and in his admirable *Letter* to all the *Lords*, *Deputy-Lieutenants*, *Gentry* and *Ingenious*, which may be ſeen in *Hartlib's Legacy*, 14. *Defic.* p. 59. *Edit.* 4. The *Black-fruit-bearing Tree* is moſt common, called *Morus celſa vel niger*: though the *White*, ſo called from its pale coloured fruit, is recommended and cry'd for its ſurpaſſing uſes, the fruit is more luſcious in taſte, and leſſer than the *black*, both well known to Inhabitants where they grow, being large and tall Trees in ſome Orchards or Gardens, in ſome Countries, but not very common.

It is nurſed up from foreign Seed rarely (heat being wanting) coming to perfection here, but the ſowing of ripe Mulberries themſelves, (or after the Juice is expreſſed, or the Excrements of Hogs, yea Dogs, which will frequently eat them) doth produce young Plants abundantly; but 'tis beſt to bruiſe them with fine rich Mould, and ſow them in rich, ſucculent, fine and rank Soyl; they are alſo raiſed by Suckers, Slips and Layers, delighting in the *Sun*, and

and where *Vines* proſper moſt, hating watery low Grounds, though loving to be well watered at firſt.

Virtues and Uſes.

The Timber of this Tree, for its durableneſs, is of incomparable uſe to Joyners, *&c.* alſo to make Hoops, Bowes, Wheels, *&c.* inſtead of Oak, for it laſts as well in the water, and its Bark will make *Baſt-Ropes*, no Vermin nor Caterpillar dare attack it, except the curious *Bombyx*, the Leaves (for which they are chiefly propagated, producing abundance as well Leaves as Fruit) appear about *May* or *June*, the *Silk-Worms* then ſeeming, after a Winters ſleep, to revive, feed, and work, anſwerable to the ends of their Creation; the *white*, rather earlier than the *black*, being chiefly prized, yielding a Food, producing a *finer Webb*.

The faireſt Mullberries, *Rome* (when in her height and Luxury) prefer'd before any Fruit they had from *Africa* or *Aſia*, ſome hundreds of years, before *Italy* or *Naples* thought of *Aurelian* Silk; and *France*, (which is ſtrange) was ignorant of the *Silken* Manufacture, above a thouſand years after *Italy* had made it; yet 'tis prodigious, to conſider what a gainful progreſs, within a hundred years the *French* have made in it, to our ſhame be it ſpoken: ſince where theſe Trees proſper, the wonderful *Silk-Worms* will thrive alſo

I ſuppoſe ſome may meet with the Tract, who may not read the many large inviting Diſcourſes extant, to the propagation of this famous Tree, and conſequently of the *Silken Trade*: Therefore have I been the larger, to invite my *Native Country-men* and *Ladies* (who I wiſh were as willing as witty) to the Planting and Cheriſhing of it; for we may make it here

here better, and cheaper, and ſave the Money ſent to *France* and *Italy*, if we had but enough to furniſh our ſelves.

Beſides the Leaves nouriſh *Cows*, *Sheep*, and other Cattle, and boiled with Bran feed young Porkers, in *Devonſhire* and thoſe places, where they grow; the blacker ſort of Fruit is the moſt common, and of it they make a ſort of *Mullberry-Cyder*; ſee *Apples*. And ſo leaving you to the larger Diſcourſes of *Columella*, and his *Junior* two hundred years *Palladius*, (both ignorant of the *Silken Trade*) Mr *Evelyn*, &c.

I ſhall (reſuming my own Province) with the Aſtrologer, aſſign it to the mutable Planet *Mercury*, being as variable in its Uſes and Virtues. For the ripe Berries are laxative, being ſweet and ſlimy, and the unripe (eſpecially if dried) bind, ſtop Fluxes; the Bark of the Root hath a purging quality, and the Bark of the Tree is bitteriſh, (as is the Root) and hot, and is aſtringent. *Gal.* ſaith, *The firſt Buds have a middle faculty, both to bind and ſcour; and the Leaves and tender Tops are very temperate.* The Berries by their acidity and ſlimineſs, are good to heal ſore Mouths, and an excellent Wine is made of the ripe Fruit in ſome places.

In the Shops. *Diamoron*, or Honey or Syrup of Mullberries, of which ſee more under Bramble.

Muſtard-Seed.

Matth. 13. 31. *and* 17. 20. *Mark* 4. 31. *Luke* 13. 19. *and* 17. 16.

N. K. D. P. Muſtard, *quaſi muſtum ardens*, being uſed to haſten the Fermentation and Depuration of new Wine, or *Muſt*. *In lat. Sinapi*, or *Sinapis*;

Sinapis; Σίναπι, Νάπυ, ὰ σίνου νάπυ. Hurting Muſtard, *a* Σίνω *Lædo*, by its volatile Acrimony, hurting the Noſe and Eyes.

Garden Muſtard is as well known, as it is manured with us, keeping poſſeſſion, in that Land, where it hath once got footing; flowering in *July*, and yielding the Gardiner its Seed in *Auguſt*, either whitiſh or reddiſh, or purpureous. The wild ſorts are Hedge-Muſtard, or *Fryſimum*. Treacle-Muſtard or *Thlapſi*. and many others, but theſe are chiefly uſed, and well known to the *Herb-Women* and young *Botaniſts*.

Virtues and Uſes.

They are under the ſharp and offenſive Planet *Mars*, and in the old way of Phyſick, which is now exploded; *Common-muſtard* is *hot* and *dry* in the 4th deg. but thoſe that more accurately, demonſtrate the Virtues of *Simples*, from their Sapors, Odours, and eſſential Principles of *Plants*, do find it to abound with an acrid heat, yielding a *volatile Salt*, which upon contuſion aſſaults the Noſe and Eyes. The *Seed* being made into *Muſtard*, corroborates the Stomach, and provokes an Appetite, and greatly helps Digeſtion, in ſtoppages of the Breaſt; it bravely cleanſeth, and cauſeth expectoration, cutting groſs Phlegm, and good in Gargles, in Lethargies and Palſies, to draw humours from the Head, and outwardly exulcerates the Skin, in *Veſicatories* or *Synapiſmes*, and provokes Sneezing, being infuſed in Drink, it is a great *Antiſcorbutick* and *Diuretick*.

Eryſinum Lat. & Gr. by *Gerhard Bank-Creſs*, is accounted hot and dry in the third Degree, hath *Creſs-ſapor*, being a wild *Acrid*, and endued with a *volatile Salt*, an excellent Herb in all Diſeaſes of the

the Breaſt, and Lungs, the Decoction of it is given in Hoarſneſſes, Jaundice, Pleuriſies, and Dropſies of the Breaſt, in Pectoral Decoctions, &c. Treacle-Muſtardſeed is alſo hot and dry in the third Deg.

In the Shops. White Muſtard-Seeds are an Ingredient in ſome *Antidotes*, as *Electuarium de ovo*: Treacle Muſtard-Seed, *ſemen thlapſi* are in Mithridate, *Theriaca Andromach*, and Antidote of *Matthiolus*. For theſe Seeds reſiſt Poiſon, break inward Apoſtems, *fœtum necat*, as Authors ſay, *if followed, and given in a Doſe to* ℥ij. *it purgeth Choler:* Syrup *de Eryſimo*, is made of the *Juice* of *Hedge-muſtard*, and deſerves for its ſurpaſſing Virtues, to be kept in more Shops than it is, having experienced it to be a ſingular Remedy in cold Diſtempers of the Breaſt and Lungs, Aſthma's and Hoarſeneſs, in which there is no *better Syrup* in the *Shops*.

Conſulting Dr. *Dickenſon* formerly by Letter, about an Eminent Gentleman, who had laboured long under a *Nervous* Diſtemper, he ordered, *That a draught of the following Ale were drank every morning, and at four or five a-Clock.*

℞. Muſtard-Seed ℔j. *infuſe it in a pottle Bottle of ſmall Ale for three days, ſtrain it as you drink it: and you may fill it up ten times, upon the ſame* Muſtard-Seed, *and it will be rather ſtronger than at the firſt*; This Drink alſo is good in Dropſies, Sciatica, and inveterate Scurvey.

In the *Palſie*. ℞. Muſtard-Seed *dried and powdered*, ℥v. Naſturtium-Seeds ℥ij. *Syrup of the Juice of* Sage ℔i. *or ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into an Electuary. Doſe is* ℥ij, *daily for ſome months.* In cold Paralytical habits, to prevent alſo. *Bateau.*

In many Shops as I could name, to which famous Phyſicians do belong, the Leaves of Hedge-Muſtard are kept in fine Powder, as alſo of *Ground-Ivy*. And Dr. *Willis* orders in a Conſumption, thus. ℞.

Powder

Powder of the Leaves of Hedge-muſtard ℥iſs. *ſcummed Honey* ℥iiij. *mix them for a* Lohoch *to be licked with a Liquoriſh-ſtick, eſpecially firſt and laſt*; it is moſt convenient in a cold Conſtitution, and new Conſumptive Cough.

In Colds, Hoarſeneſſes, Stoppages of the Breaſt and Lungs, I am wont for the poor People, to preſcribe two ſpoonfuls of good freſh Muſtard; with four or ſix ſpoonfulls of Honey, Oxymel, Syrup of Hedge-Muſtard, or other Pectoral Syrup, and very often common Treacle or Moloſſos, with a few drops of Oyl of Aniſeeds; which though ordinary, I have ſeen great effects by it, and do here publiſh it for the ſake of the Poor. Or ℞. *Balſ. Lucatel.* ℥ſſ. *flor. Sulphuris* ℥j *flor. Benzoin* ℈i. *pul. ſol. Eryſini vel. hæderæ terr. q. ſ. f. pil. inſtar piſor. cap.* iij. *primo & ultim.* for richer Conſumptive Patients.

An outward Oyl to rub the *Spina dorſi*, and *Paralytick Members*, called *Ol. Paralyticum*. ℞. Muſtard-Seed ℔iij. *Caſtor* ℥ſſ. *Cloves* ℥ij. *Nutmegs* ℥iij. *Spirit of Wine* ℥iiij. *bruiſe them well, and infuſe them in* Balneo Mariæ *for* 24 *hours, then preſs out the Oyl ſtrongly with a Preſs.* An excellent Oyl in the dead Palſie, in cold Aches, Weakneſſes, Pains, and benummedneſs of the Limbs; it alſo ſtrengthens the Nerves, and Stomach if anointed therewith, and at the ſame time, give it inwardly from 20 to 60 drops, in a draught of Sage Ale. It hath done wonders, it's ſomewhat coſtly, and therefore I recommend it to the Rich *Ladies* to keep by them for their Poor Neighbours. It being the Secret of a great Phyſician, I formerly was *Aſſiſtant* to in his Practice.

Myrtle-Trees.

Neh. 8. 15. *Isa.* 41. 19. & 55. 13. *Zech.* 1. 8, 10, 11.

N. K D. P. *myrtus. Lat.* & *Gr.* μυρσίνη: *à* μύρ'ρα *vel. à* μύρον *odoramentum, ob odoris suaviatem. Vulg. Myrtillus*, and the Berries *Baccæ Myrtilli*; Myrtle-Berries.

There is more than half a dozen ſorts of this Vegetable, found in hotter Regions, as in *Spain*, near the Sea-Coaſts, *France*, *Italy*, tho' this fragrant Plant came firſt from *Greece*: The vulgar *Italian* wild Myrtle grows ſomewhat high, but is not ſo fragrant, others like to *Shrubs*, and ſome much lower, as are two ſorts, which I have ſeen, the *Myrtus minor & mucronata*, & *Myrtus florifera duplex*, in the *Conſervatories* of the *Curious*, both in *Cheſhire* and *Staffordſhire*.

Dutch Myrtle. *Myrtus Brabantica*, or by ſome *Elæagnus Cordi*, ſweet Gaul, grows in the *Fens* of the *Iſle of Ely*, and in other places, and in ſome Gardens: Myrtle is a tender *Evergreen* Plant, eaſily deſtroyed by cold, ſeldom or never perfecting its Berries with us, but is raiſed by exotick Seed, and will ſtrangely be propagated by Layers: A few Mats or Straw 'tis ſaid ſecure it better than Pots or Boxes, in which the Roots are confined and grow arid.

Virtues and Uſes.

This pleaſant Vegetable is reckoned under *Mercury*'s Government, and generally ſaid, to be temperate.

perately cold and dry (if any thing can be ſaid to be ſo) and greatly aſtringent; but he that tries, ſhall find, both by ſmell and taſte, it hath a thin warm *Eſſence*, emanates from the green freſh Leaves and Flowers, giving a very quick fragrant ſmell, and a ſharp rough aromatick *Sapor*; the dried Leaves muſt needs therefore dry and bind more than the freſh; and if you make a Decoction of them, they make a pleaſant Drink like *Tea*: And ſome do affirm (with *Simon Paullus*) the Leaves of the *Brabant* or *Dutch* Myrtle, is prepared and vended hither as the true *Tea*. It muſt needs be good (either Leaves or Flowers of Myrtle) againſt Catarrhs, Rheums, Fluxes of the Belly and Stomach, ſtrengthening the ſame, and be a refeſhing Cordial to the Animal Spirits. Alſo in *Hæmoptyſin* and all other Iſſues of Blood: But I think it is very ſeldom uſed (except the Berries) in the *Materia Medica*, and kept more for the Rarity and curious ſmell, than for any other uſe. The Excreſcence of this Plant called *Myrtidanum*, is the ſtrongeſt binder of all, and operates as *Acacia*.

In the Shops. Myrtle-Berries, *Syrupus Myrtinus*, or Syrup of Myrtle. *Oleum Myrtinum*, or Oyl of Myrtle-Berries. Theſe Berries are cold and Earthy, do dry and bind powerfully. The Syrup is compounded of ſuch binding Ingredients, as it excels the Syrup of Quinces, and Red Roſes, in a binding faculty; yet comforts the *Viſcera*, in Vomitings, Fluxes, Hæmoptyſis, and Corroſions of the Intrals.

The Oyl is cooling, thickening, and binding, and hath the effects of that of Quinces, ſtrengthens the Brain, Nerves, and Stomach, if uſed as an Oyntment, or in a ſtrengthening Emplaſter.

I have ſaid that Myrtle is an *Evergreen* Vegetable; now an *Evergreen* is one degree above a Plant, which is ſimply Perennial: Of this only the *Trunk* and *Buds*

live all the Winter; of that alſo the expanded Leaves. Myrtle, Cypreſs, Cedar, Juniper, Ivy, Firr-Tree, Pine, Olive, and all *Reſinous* Plants, which for the moſt part have a fragrant ſmell, are *Evergreens*, by reaſon the Juice wherewith they are nouriſhed, is viſcous, and not eaſily diſſipated; In all ſuch, *Sulphur* (hence the ſmell) abounds, with a little Salt and Spirit. But the moſt pleaſant ſort of Myrtle, I met with, is the Nutmeg-Myrtle in *Trentam-Garden*, where the Ingenious Mr. *Fleming*, the Gardiner, ſhew'd me not only this, but alſo ſeveral other curious Rarities. As alſo there hath been ſome variety of them in the curious Garden and Green-Houſe at *Dodington-Hall* in *Cheſhire*, the Noble Seat of that favourer of all *Ingenuity* and *Goodneſs*, Sir *Tho. Delues*, Bart.

Nettles.

Job 30. 7. *Prov.* 24. 31. *Iſai.* 34. 13. *Hoſ.* 9. 6. *Zeph.* 2. 9.

N. K. D. P. *Urtica. Chamæleon Fun. & Tr. Vulg. Urtica, Herba cujus folia acriter urunt*, (i. e.) *pungunt, unde Nomen*, a Nettle. The greater ſtinging Nettle is *Urtica urens major*, and the leſſer is *Urtica urens minor*, and the *Roman* Nettle is *Urtica Romana*. The *Urtica iners* or *mortua* is dead-Nettle or Archangel, called *Lamium*. *Chamæleon* is a ſort of the *Thiſtles*. The ſenſe of Feeling, beyond Seeing, will diſcover the ſtinging or burning Nettles to any one, for they truly merit the name *Urtica, ab urendo*, from their burning faculty.

Virtues

Virtues and Uses.

This vexing Vegetable is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, of ſubtil acrimonious parts, are liſted under Valiant *Mars*, who hath Arm'd them *Cap-a-pe* with Flaming Swords, to offend thoſe that dare to lay hands on them. *Nettle Roots* are aperient, incide, abſterge and mollifie, provoke Urine; and expel Gravel; and are held by ſome good Women, and ſome Practitioners, a great *Arcanum* in the Jaundice, which is the *Antihericum Geſneri*, thus prepar'd, ℞. *of the greater Nettle Roots* ℔j. *beat them well together with White Wine, (ſo much as is ſufficient) adding one ſcruple of Saffron to draw out the Juice.* Doſe is four or ſix ounces on mornings in Bed, being covered well to ſweat gently after it. But it will be convenient to purge firſt.

The Juice and Leaves, Conſerve or Syrup, are excellent in the Affects of the Breaſt, (as alſo the Seeds are Pectoral) carrying off by Urin, plenty of *Serum*, and by their Acrimony open Obſtructions, and ſo very proper in *Empiema*, inward Apoſtemes, Pleuriſies and *Peripneumonia*'s that are ill cur'd, or unskilfully managed; in *Orthopnea* and old Coughs: The Juice of the leſſer Nettle ſtayeth naſal Fluxes of Blood, if drunk, and uſed outwardly, and cureth their own troubleſome ſtingings, as *Parkinſon* ſaith; but I fancy warm Honey or Oyl of Roſes doth it better: They are eſteemed a peculiar Remedy (eſpecially the Seed) and Antidote againſt the venemous bitings of Dogs, and other mad Creatures, and reſiſt the cold Poiſons of Hemlock, Hen-bane, *Solanums* and *Mandrakes*.

Winters are generally cold and moiſt, and if *Mars* that is hot and dry, hath any thing to do with Net-

tles, you may gueſs at the reaſon why Nettle-pottage is ſo much eaten by ſome in the Spring, while the Buds and Tops are tender; (*to wit*) to rarefie, and attenuate groſs viſcous humours, accumulated in our Bodies and Blood, by the coldneſs, and moiſtneſs of the Winter, and to open *Obſtructions*, cleanſe, and carry off the ſuperfluous *Serum* of the Blood by Urin.

In the Shops. Common Nettle-Seed, *Roman* Nettle-Seed: The Conſerve *Flor. Lamii. alb. & rubr.* Theſe Conſerves of the Flowers of *Archangel*, are prized as a great Secret by ſome Midwives and others; and by Phyſicians too, the Conſerve of the white Flowers, to cure the *White Fluor*, and the Conſerve of the Red Flowers, to ſtop immoderate Months. Beſides theſe Flowers are deoppilative, Emollient, open and ſoften a hard Spleen; and I have been told, that the bruiſed Leaves applied to the Nape of the Neck, have ſtopped the bleeding of the Noſe.

In exorbitant Hæmorrhagies, and effuſions of Blood, from any part, proceeding from an acrimonious dyſcraſy, or the Mouths of the Veſſels being over lax, in a Scorbutical Blood, *Tyroes* may obſerve, that Dr. *Willis* uſe'd to preſcribe to the poorer ſort, thus, ℞. *Tops of ſtinging Nettles, and Leaves of Brooklime, each four handfuls, bruiſe them and preſs out the Juice, and keep it in a Bottle, take two or three ounces in a morning, and alſo at four a Clock, for ſome time, as I have ordered, in a* Decoction *of* Plantane Leaves.

Nuts.

Nuts.

Gen. 43. 11. Can. 6. 11.

N. K. D. P. *Nuces*, Κάρυον, *Nux*. By old *Jacob*'s Command to his Sons, I take them here as *Nutmegs*; Κάρυον μυριστικον, *Nux Myriſtica Aromatites*, *Nux unguentaria*, & *Muſchata*, this Tree and Fruit are called. The *Nutmeg-Tree* is as big as a *Pear-tree*, with green Leaves, like *Orange-Tree* Leaves; it fructifies as our *Wallnut-Tree* with an external thick Husk, which in time grows dry, chaps, anddilates to make way for the *Nutmegs* which is covered with another Coat, of a ſplendid Crimſon Colour, but quickly by the Air is changed to a citrine duskiſhneſs, and being pull'd off from the *Nut*, is that which we call by the *Arabian* Name *Maciz* or *Mace*. It groweth in the Iſlands of *Banda*, and the *Moluccoes* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and gathered in *September*.

Others Sorts of Nuts are the *Indian Nut*, called *Cocus*. The *Indian* Hazel-Nut, called by the *Indians Caramei*; by the *Perſians* and *Arabians Ambela*; theſe Nuts are there eaten familiarly. The vomiting Nut, called *Nux vomica*. The Piſtach, or Piſtick Nuts, *Nux Piſtachia*. Earth Nuts, *Nucula terreſtris*, or *Bulbocaſtanon*, called alſo *Fig-nuts*, becauſe *Pigs* rout in the Earth after them; Some *Botaniſts* ſay there is a *Majus* and *Minus* of this laſt ſort; but Mr. *Ray* thinks there is but one *Species*, the Roots are bulbous, and taſte ſweetiſh like to *Cheſnuts*, and are well known. See *Cheſnut* and *Hazel-Nut* in this Book. There is the *Barbadoes* Nut, and other Sorts alſo, not ſo proper here.

Virtues and Uſes.

Nutmegs and Mace are well known to all people to be hot and dry; ſome ſay in the 2d deg. and are Aſtringent; and according to the Modern *Naturaliſts* have an *Oyly*, *Aromatick* Smell, and a hot *bitteriſh*, and *Aromatick Sapor*. Being a ſolar Fruit, chiefly reſpecting the Head and Stomach, and a refreſhing Cordial; the beſt *Nutmegs* is that which is moſt weighty, and fat, ſo that the Oyl followeth a Needle, when run into one: Mace is like Nutmeg in Virtue, but not ſo ſtrong; yet I think better for the Stomach, both carminative, and mixed in Hyſtericals.

The *Cocus*, *Indian* Nut, or *Coco-Nuts*, are formed like a *Melon* or *Date*, ſome are big as a *Cabbage*. This Tree is ſaid to yield Meat, Drink, Cloaths, Medicines, all Utenſils for Shipping, and other Building, yea, even the *Shell* is priſed with us for Drinking-Cups, tipt with Silver; various Boxes, as Snuff, and for other uſes; for theſe *Shells* are of different Shapes, greater and ſmaller, finer and coarſer, *&c.* See *Palms*.

Earth-Nuts (or as ſome call them *Ground-Nuts*) are moderately hot and dry, reckoned to be under *Venus*, and incite her Frolicks; may be uſed as *Cheſnuts*, and eaten raw, or roaſted; beyond Sea they are boiled, and eaten as we do *Turnips*: The Powder in Electuaries, helps ſpitting or piſſing of Blood.

℞ *In the Shops.* The *Chymical Oyl* of Nutmegs: The Oyl of Nutmeg by *Expreſſion*: Condited Nutmegs; the Chymical Oyl of Mace; the Oyl of Mace by Expreſſion. The Piſtach Nuts; the Vomiting Nuts. The *Male-Nutmegs* is ſometime found at the

Drug-

Druggiſts, which differs from the common Sort, in that it is longer and weaker.

Piſtach-Nuts uſed in Medicines are hot and moiſt, concoct humors in the Cheſt, open the Lungs, are uſed in conſumptive caſes, and are an Ingredient in the *Analeptick Antidote*. It is the Fruit of an exotick Tree.

Vomiting Nuts are the worſt (as Nutmegs are the beſt) of Nuts, are cold in the 4th deg. belong to the poyſonous *Claſs*. Some judge it to be the Root, and not the Nut of a Vegetable: 'Tis not to be given inwardly, the *Apothecaries* ſell it to give ravenous Fowls, powder'd and ſtrued on Fleſh, and laid to render them ſtupified and drunk; it alſo intoxicates *Fiſh*, mixed (with other *Narcoticks*, or of it ſelf) in ſome proper Paſte. A crime againſt the Law, but too often committed without Puniſhment.

In ſtoppages of the Breaſt, and Colds in Infants and Children; the Mothers and Nurſes, had better mix the Oyl of Mace, with twice as much *Dialthea*, or Oyntment of the Flowers of *Oranges*, melting them together, and apply them warm to the Breaſt; or drop one Drop of Oyl of *Amber* to it, or of *Aniſe-Seeds*.

Alſo the diſtilled Oyl of Nutmegs, helpeth the Gripes in Infants, if the Navel be anointed therewith. *Schrod.* The Oyl of Mace ſtrengtheneth the Stomach, and ſtayeth Vomiting, helps Digeſtion, expels Winds, penetrating more than Oyl of Nutmegs, conſiſting of thinner parts.

Oak.

Gen. 35. 4, 8.
Joſ. 24. 6.
Judge 6 11. 9.
2 *Sam.* 18. 19, *and* 10. 14.
1 *Kings* 13. 14.
1 *Chron.* 10. 12.
Iſa. 1. 29, 30. *and* 2. 13. *and* 6. 13. *and* 44. 14
Ezek. 6. 13. *and* 27. 6.
Hoſ 14. 13.
Amos 2. 9.
Zech. 11. 2.

N. K. D. P. *Quercus, Robur, Lucus,* (which is a Grove) *Jun. & Trem. vulg. Quercus.* Δρῦς. The Fruit called *Acorns*, is called *Glans*, for an *Acron* is the Nut of an *Oak*, the Acron-Cup is *Capula*, or *Calix glandis*. The Spongious excreſcence, or *Oak-apple*, is *Spongia quercini*, or *Bedeguar*, by ſome. *Miſletoe* is *viſcus quercinus*. *Polypody* or Oak-Fern, is *Polypodium Querci*.

There are many kinds of foreign Oaks, the *Scarlet Oak* is *Ilex coccigera*. The *Holme Oak* is called *Cerrus*: the *Cork-Tree* or *Cork-Oak* is *Suber*: the *Gall-Oak*, or *Gall-Tree* is *Galla Arbor*.

But the two Sorts, moſt common with us, are the *Quercus Urbana*, the *ſtately tall* Oak, and *Quercus vel Robur Sylveſtris*, the Dwarf Oak, ſpreading more, and brings a ſmaller *Acorn*. Theſe are raiſed by the *Acron*, and ſhould be tranſplanted young in *October*; they are raiſed alſo by Off-ſets and Suckers.

The renowned Foreſt of *Deane* in my native County of *Glouceſter*, has yielded the beſt Oak in *Europe*, for the King's Ships, and other uſes. And among many other places, in the Park at *Madeley* Mannor, in this County of *Stafford* (belonging to the Ingenious, and very hopeful young Heir, the deſervingly honoured *John Crew Offley* Eſq;) doth grow

grow the *Quercus Urbana* or ſtately Oak, ſurpaſſing, all in this County both for quantity, greatneſs and goodneſs. And the *Dwarf-Oak* grows plentifully in a great *Common* called *Horrel-Wood*, belonging to *Defford* and other Villages, the Right Honourable Lord, *John* Lord *Coventry* being the Proprietor of them.

Virtues and Uſes.

This of old was *Jupiter*'s Tree, called *Jovis Arbor*, for amongſt the *Celtæ*, Heathens of old, a tall Oak was the very Idol or Image of *Jupiter*: and thoſe *Magi* of old to the *Gauls* and *Brittains*, termed *Dryadæ Druids*, worſhipped the Oak, in *Greek* Δρῦς, whence alſo *Druina*, a Myſtical Name of late for *England*, which formerly hath contained vaſt Forreſts and Woods of this *Royal Tree*. And now in *New-England* in the inland parts, there are large Forreſts of *Dwarf-Oak*.

The Leaves, Bark, Acorns, and their Cups, greatly bind, and are dry in the third Degree, being very rough if chew'd, and of a cold quality. The Acorn-Kernels are not ſo cold, nor binding, the Bark is a great binder; the thin skin under the Bark, and that which covereth the Acorn, are beſt to ſtop the *Bloody Flux*, and ſpitting of Blood, Lasks and Feminine Fluxes. The Decoction of the Bark, and the Powder of the Cups, greatly bind alſo. I have uſed 'em in *Gonorrhea*'s with good ſucceſs.

The Buds of Oaks kept dried, are very proper in Wound-drinks, or the young Leaves. The Acorn binds leaſt of all, if eaten, hath a very rough ſweetiſh taſte; the *Auſtere* parts of the Sap, which in a *Nut* are drained off into the Shell, (ſo made ſweeter) being here imbibed by the Kernel it ſelf; they

are hardly concocted, and of crude and cold nouriſhment. yet Men heretofore (nay *Jupiter* himſelf) *fed* on *Acorns* till their Luxurious Palates were debauch'd; and when the *Romans* ſecond Courſe at Table was ſerved up of *Maſt*, then Men had *Hearts* of *Oak*, (i. e.) living naturally ſtrong, and healthful by feeding on things eaſie, parable and plain.

For the Glorious and Wiſe *Romans* highly eſteemed the Oak: for *Pliny* comments thus, *Glandiferi maxime generis omnes quibus honos apud* Romanos *perpetuus*: Maſt-bearing-Trees were principally thoſe the *Romans* held in great eſteem, for they had amongſt their *Crowns* of *Honour* and *Reward*, the *Corona Civica*, which was made of *Oak*, whence called alſo *Corona quercea*.

But to return to the uſes of Acorns: In Maſt-Countries (as in the *Wood-lands* in *Worceſterſhire*, and other places) where *Hogs* feed on them, the Swines-fleſh is rendered hard and ſound: One peck of Acorns, with a little Bran *per diem*, 'tis ſaid will augment a feeding Hog one pound a day in weight for two months together: But 'tis good to macerate firſt in water: And if Acorns be powdered, or grinded ſmall, they will fat *Pigeons*, *Turkeys*, *Peacocks*, &c. And from the Leaves of Oak, *Bees* gather Honey-dews very much, as Mr *Ruſden*, the great *Bee-Maſter*, tells us in his *Traſt of Bees*.

The Oak-Apples bind and ſtop Fluxes alſo, and *Gauls* called *Omphacites*, are dry in the third Degree, and cold in the ſecond, very harſh, repell Rheums, and Fluxes, eſpecially thoſe of the Throat and Mouth: but their chief uſe is for the *Dyers*, brought from *Italy*, *Spain*, and other Countries, being gathered before they are ripe.

And in Foreign parts, the Scarlet-Oak is eſteemed the rareſt; the Acorn whereof is eaten in *Spain*: the Grain or Berries are called *Chermes* (the Juice of which

which is the *Baſis* of the Cordial *Confection* called *Alkermes*) and *coccus Baphicus*, yielding as ſome have thought, the Maggot, which is our *Cochinele*, that is ſuch a great Cordial, and colours the fine *Scarlets*: but this opinion of theſe Berries and *Inſect*, is now of late exploded by the Ingenious.

The Cork-Oak is a courſer ſort, of it our Corks are made, and thoſe Corks taken out of Wine-Veſſels, do abſorbe and bind, and may well be ordered with other things againſt the *Bloody Flux*; And *Riverius* hath an Obſervation, *That a Cork-ſtopple, long uſed, and drench'd with Wine, burnt to Aſhes, and a drachm taken with White Wine, cur'd one of the Colick pain, that it never return'd again.*

The ſeveral uſes of Oaken-Timber is univerſally known. The Sap of Oak is more tough than the Heart, although the Heart be more durable, becauſe of its Oylineſs, there being a leſſer proportion of Oyl in Beech, Birch, and other Trees, than there is in Oak, ſo they are apter to imbibe the moiſture of a dark Air, and ſo rot, or breed Worms: for the Oak and all ponderous Woods and Shrubs, as Box, Aſh, Elm, have *Salt* abounding, with a mean of *Sulphur* or *Oyl*, and a ſmall proportion of *Spirit*; ſuch flouriſh to longævity, and their annual vegetation is maintained by a *Nutritious Juice* under the Bark, tho' their Leaves fall. It is obſervable, that three years growth in an Oak, (I do not mean in an Acorn that ſpontaneouſly grows) is as thick as five in an Elm.

The Bark of Oak, which is ſomewhat *Reſinous* as Dr. *Grew* ſaith, *doth exceed all other Barks, for the* Tanner *and* Dyer; *and the young Boughs of the lop'd Oak in the Spring time, ſerve the* Tanner *as well as the Bark, as many* Tanners *have experienced within theſe few years:* The Saw-duſt and Aſhes of the Oak alſo, challenge a preference; and for Fire or Charcoal there

there is no Wood equals it. The Maſt exceeds all other Maſt of the Forreſt-Trees; for the *Hams* from *Weſtphalia* and other parts of *Germany*, are of thoſe Swine that feed on this Maſt; but it is beſt to give Pigs a few Peaſe after them: Oates being ſcarce in the year 1681. Acorns were dried on a Klin, and given to Horſes by the poorer ſort of People, Colliers and ſuch, in ſome parts of *Staffordſhire*, and *Cheſhire*, near the famous Hill called *Mow-Cop*.

It is greatly his Intereſt, that minds the thriving of young Trees, that they be ſet that the Roots may run juſt under the Turfe, in the Surface of the Earth, the higher the better, provided they are kept moiſt, with ſome wet Straw, and defended from injuries the firſt year; for ſome bury the Roots in a depth of thick Clay or Gravel, ſo that they cannot ſhoot a ſprig of a ſpan long for many years, for a Tree will thrive as well upon a Stone Wall that is waſhed with Rain-water, as in a hole a yard deep; this I ſpeak generally, and not of ſuch particular Trees as delight in a ſingular *Minera* of Earth.

To conclude with what *Rapinus* ſaith,

Si quando armandæ Naves, &c. Thus tranſlated.

When Ships for bloody Combat we prepare
Oak affords Planks, and Arms our Men of War:
Maintains our Fires, makes Ploughs to till the ground,
For uſe, no Timber like the Oak is found.

In the Shops. *Galls.* Acorns, and their Cups, Bark, and Buds, Miſſetoe; but no Compoſition, that derives its Name from any of theſe. The Bark and Leaves are uſed by Surgeons in *Vulnerary Baths* and *Fomentations*; in *Mouth-Waters*; and is boiled by the Country-man in Ale, to drench his Cows that make bloody water.

Miſſetoe

Miſletoe grows on many other Trees beſides the Oak; I have uſed (the *Viſcus Oxyacanthus*) that of the *Haw-Thorn* in the *vertigo*, *ſtupidity*, and dullneſs of the Head and Intellectuals, in a Decoction, and found it excellent. Miſleto of *Haw-Thorn* and *Crab*, I taſted this Summer in *Glocesterſhire*; bitteriſh and acrid, its acrimony overcometh its bitterneſs. Sir *F. F.* ſaith, *The Virtues of the Tree and Miſleto ſo much differ, that it cannot be better on one Tree than another*; he could find no excellency in that of the Oak above others. It taſtes bitter, aſtringent, hot and acrid, by which it's good for the *Epilepſie*; it ought to be given forty days. I never had it ſo as to be able to ſay it was the true Miſleto of the Oak, ſo never experienced it; but ſome ſay they have cured the Falling-ſickneſs with it; and the famous Mr. *Boyl* (in whom all Learning did concenterate) tells us of a radicated Epilepſie, *That was cur'd by the Powder of it, given as much as a ſix pence would contain in black Cherry-water, or Beer, for ſome days near the full Moon.* Old Dr. *Triſtram* of *Bell-Broughton* in *Worceſterſhire*, a skillful *Botaniſt* (and one that underſtood the Virtues of ſome Herbs exrerimentally, as well as any Man in *England*, carrying on a great popular Practice, with Simples, Decoctions, *&c.*) uſed that Miſleto of the *Haw-Thorn*, in Cephalick caſes with ſtrange ſucceſs.

Acorns decocted in Milk, help exulcerations of the Bladder, piſſing of blood, cauſed by corroding Medicines, *Cantharides*, or other poiſonons corroſive things. And the Powder of them eaſeth Stitches, and pains in the Colick and Sides: And Dr. *Bates* had a Powder which he called, the *Iliack*, or *Colick Powder*, thus made. ℞. *Acorns without their Cups* ℥iſs. *Nutmegs* ℥ij. *Sugar* ℥ſs. *mix them, and make a Powder called alſo* Pulvis Lautalis.

Olive-

Olive-Tree.

Olive, *Gen.* 8. 11.
Exod. 23. 11.
Deut. 6. 11. and 24. 20. & 28. 49.
Jos. 24. 13.
Jud. 9. 8, 9. and 15. 5.
1 *Sam.* 8. 14.
1 *Kings* 6. 23, 33.
2 *Kings* 5. 26.
1 *Chron.* 27. 28.
Neh. 5. 11. and 8. 15. and 9. 25
Job 15. 33.
Pſal. 52. 8. and 128. 3.
Jer. 11. 6.
Hoſ. 14. 6.
Am. 4. 49.
Mic. 6. 15.
Hab. 3. 17.
Hag. 2. 19.
Zec. 4. 3, 12. and 14. 4.
Mat. 21. 1. and 13. 3.
Luke 19. 29. and 21. 37. and 22. 39.
Jo. 8. 1.
Rom. 11. 17, 24.
Jam. 3. 12.
Rev. 11. 4.

N. K. D. P. *Olea*, *Oliva* Ἐλαία. There are 2 ſorts, the manur'd Olive, called *Olea Sativa*, and the *Oleaſter* or wild Olive-Tree: The firſt grows tall, with many Branches loaded with Willow-like-leaves, of a perennial verdure, the Fruit or Olive follow the Bloſſoms and are green, then pale and purpliſh, but when full ripe, black, and do contain a Stone. Theſe differ, ſome bigger, others leſs, ſome oval, long, round.

The *Oleaſter*, or *Olea Sylveſtris*, is much ſmaller, and arm'd with ſundry ſharp thorns in its Branches, the Fruit ſcarce arriving to Maturity. Theſe Olive-Trees thrive only in hot Countries, being propagated by Suckers, and Layers, thriving beſt within 40 or 50 miles of the Sea; flowering about Midſummer, but the Fruit come not to maturity till towards Winter.

The

The fineſt and ſweeteſt Oyl comes from *Candia*, *Majorca*, *Zant*, and the *Iſles* in the *Mediterranean Sea*. A ſtronger taſted Oyl from *Provence* in *France*. Wild Olives flouriſh naturally in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Portugal*, and other hot Regions, never bear Fruits in cold *Climates*, nor ſcarce live a Winter.

Virtues and Uſes.

Olives are reckoned to pleaſe the Palat of *Venus*; and when gathered, they are laid awhile to wither, then by grining, and ſome water being added, to rarefie and extract the Oyl, it is preſſed out; ſome that yield not much Oyl, are the fitteſt to eat, and are gathered unripe, and are pickled for uſe, and called *Colymbades*; The wild Olives are much delighted in, and are gathered to be eaten, and thoſe that yield any Oyl among them, give us a green, colder, and more aſtringent Oyl than the manured.

This Vegetable is of a median temper, the Branches, Leaves, and tender Buds, (eſpecially of the wild) do cool, dry, and bind; but the Oyl of unripe Olives, called *Oleum Omphacinum*, doth cool and bind moſt; and the ripe Oyl doth mollifie, and is anodyne, and the older it is the more it warms, and diſcuſſeth. Its properties are diſtinguiſhed by its ſweetneſs, and odor, if rancid the worſe.

Oyl is uſed in Sallets, to preſerve the Stomach from the corroſive acrimony of the Salts in Vegetables, and to haſten by its ſlipperineſs, the expulſion of cold Herbs out of the Stomach. Olives pickled, do (as all pickles) cauſe an Appetite, yield little nouriſhment, apt to offend the Head and Eyes: the pure Oyl of them, if really ſweet and fine, is far more beneficial to thoſe that can eat it eaten with a Toaſt faſting,

faſting, it openeth the Belly. And the *Mountebanks* uſually fill their Stomachs with Oyl and freſh Butter, before they ſwallow poiſon, to defend the Stomach, and dint the edge of the poiſonous Salts, and occaſion Vomiting. The *Faces* or *Lees* of Oyl called *Amurca*, is moſt aſtringent.

The Timber of this fat Vegetable, is of ſo curious, ſmooth and durable a Grain, that without much Poliſhing, it is made into rich Cabinets, Pendulum Caſes, *&c.* and *Solomon* made the *Cherubins* and the Doors and the Poſts of the Temple with it. And the *Jews* uſed to make Booths or Huts, with the Boughs of it, at their Feaſts, being an *Evergreen*, and ſo pleaſant to behold: and hence the Faithful and Godly Men are compar'd to the green Olive-Tree in *Pſal.* 52. 10.

In the Shops. The beſt eating Oyl, that is freſh old Oyl called *Omotribes*, and Oyl *Omphacine*, the ſeveral and divers uſes theſe are put to in Pharmacy, and by Trades-Men, and Women, would be ridiculous and needleſs for me to relate.

Olives pickled, are more kept for the Cook, than Medicinal Uſes.

Onions.

Numb. 11. 5.

N. K D. P. *Cepæ.* Κρόμμυον Many ſorts of Onions are diſtinguiſhed in our old *Herbals*. The white and red, are only I think propagated in our Kitchen-Gardens. They are ſown in *March*, and are uſually ripe in *Auguſt*, then to be taken up, and dried in the *Sun*, and reſerved for uſe in places rather dry than moiſt: Being ſown with Bay-Salt, they have proſpered exceeding well, and remember when grown to ſome reaſonable bigneſs, to bend or

treat

tread down the Spindle or Stalk, which will make the Head the larger, and ſo you ought to do by Garlick.

Among the Exoticks the Sea-Onion, or *Squills*, called *Scilla*, or *Squilla*, being a great bulbous Root, is much uſed in the Practice of Phyſick: it grows by the Sea-ſide in Salt-Marſhes, in *Spain*, *Italy*, and other Countries, as the common *Spaniſh*, that of *Valentia*, &c. *Aſcallions*, are tender young Onions, a kind that grow'd in *Aſcalon* a City of *Judea*.

Virtues and Uſes.

This culinary Root is ruled by fiery *Mars*, and is very offenſive like to him; being hot and dry in the fourth Degree, yet not ſo hot as Garlick; the Juice is of thin, aqueous ſubſtance, endued with a biting and acrid volatile Salt, which fumes and offends the Eyes, and Noſe, like Spirit of *Soot* They are very much uſed ſeveral ways in the Kitchen, notwithſtanding their rank ſmell, ariſing from a rank Oyl in them; but yield little nouriſhment, only do well tempt down other Herbs in Sallets, and correct the coldneſs of Lettice and others. They hurt Cholerick and hot Conſtitutions, cauſing Head-achs, and Sleepineſs, and are more wholeſom boil'd than raw.

They are excellent for the firſt applications in Burns and Scalds, bruiſed with a little Salt, before blifters ariſe, which it will prevent, as I have often experienced. For they mightily draw, as you may find, by laying one peeled on a Dunghill, which by drawing putrefaction to it, will be rotten in leſs than a days time; it's likely it will do ſo in a Peſtilential *Bubo*, and in the bites of mad Dogs, and other venemous Creatures. The Juice ſnuffed up in the Noſtrils, purgeth

purgeth the Head, in *Lethargies*. The roasted Root will draw and ripen *Apostems*, and may be good boiled in Pultisses: The Juice is droped into the Ears, for to cure pain in them. They are a great *Diuretick*, sliced and infused in White Wine all night, for a mornings draught, hath brought away abundance of Gravel and Stones, or in Rheinish, removes the stoppages of Urine.

Squills, ought to he fresh and full of Juice, then are hot and dry in the second Degree, more rank and acrid than Onions. All the preparations of them do attenuate, and cut viscous humours, strongly used in *Asthma's*, cause *Expectoration*. The Wine of *Squills* taken every morning, is said to preserve the Body in health, to a great old Age, cleansing the Stomach of filth, and the Body of excrements, helping Digestion; no doubt 'tis a good Medicine. I fancy it much.

In the Shops. The Root hanging up in the Shop, but not too long, lest it grow dry. The *Vinegar* of *Squills*. The Wine. *Oxymel* Simple and Compound, *Lohoch Scilliticum*. Honey of *Squils*. *Trochisci de Scilla*. *Scilla ppr*. the Wine (which is best for Vomiting) *Vinegar*, and simple *Oxymel* are most used to mix with Vomits. Dose is from ℥j. to ℥ij. which of it self will Vomit an easie and tickliish Stomach; they are very safe workers, operating by nauseating the Stomach by their taste, and smell, and inciding humours. The *Troches* of *Squills* are made for *Venice-Treacle*, being the first Ingredient in it: They are made of prepared *Squills*.

In an old Cough, Stoppage, or shortness of Breath, let the Countrey-man roast an Onion under the Embers, and bruise it with a little Honey, Sugar-Candy, and Oyl, and take it fasting, or at bed-time.

Or

Or take this ſimple Syrup of Garlick, ordered by a great Doctor. ℞. *Cloves of Garlick peeled* ℥iiij. *boil them till ſoft, changing the Water twice, pour the water off, and put the Garlick into a Veſſel, unto which put Syrup of* Vinegar ℔ ß. *ſtop it up cloſe, and ſet it in a Skillet, with Hay under it, and in water, and boil it for half an hour, and ſo you have a Syrup of Garlick:* Eat four or five Cloves every morning, and alſo a ſpoonful or two of the Syrup. Good in Conſumptions, kills Worms bravely, helps Digeſtion, and provokes an Appetite, good in Dropſies and other caſes.

The Preparation of *Squills* as it is in the *Pharmacopœia*, is appointed to obtund the Acrimony of them, being ſtrongly acrid and bitteriſh, making the Skin ſmart if rubbed thereon.

In a Suffocating *Aſthma*, to diſſolve thick humours, and diſcuſs Vapours. *Oxymel* of *Squills*, and *Cinnamon-water*, equal parts mixed, has done great matters, tho' plain, taken a ſpoonful or two at a time.

Oyl-Tree.

Iſai. 41. 19.

Arbor Oleoſa. This I take to be the Olive-Tree. Alſo the Pine-Tree is tranſlated for *Arbor Oleoſa* in another place.

If it be asked how a Vegetable comes to have Oyl in any part, ſince the Sap, by which the Root is fed, ſeems to be nothing elſe but Water; and that many Plants, which yield a deal of Oyl, as Mint, *&c.* will grow in water: It's anſwered, That the Sap or Water, is not made Wine or Oyl; but the Oyl, and

all

all other Vegetable principles are actually existent in, and mixed *per minima*, tho' in an extraordinary small proportion with the water, even as we see the distilled Waters of Aniseed, Pennyroyal, &c. to be impregnated with their own Oyls, which give the taste and smells to such Waters. Now these Vegetable principles being in or together with the Water, received into the Plant, are separated in very different proportions, by the several parts and Vessels of the Plant, adapted to their proper and peculiar uses, to the service of the whole. So then there is a certain proportion of Oyl, or Sulphur, more or less, mixed with all the Water in the World.

Palm-Tree.

Exod. 15. 27.
Lev. 23. 40.
Numb. 33. 9.
Deut. 34. 3.
Jud. 1. 16. and 3. 13. and 4 5.
1 *Kings* 6. 29, 35. and 7. 36.
2 *Chron.* 3. 5. and 28. 15.
Neh. 8. 15.
Psal. 92. 12.
Cant. 7. 8.
Jer. 10. 15.
Ezek. 40. 16, 37. and 41. 18
Joel 1 12.
Jo. 12. 13.

N. K. D. P. *Palma.* Φοῖνιξ. *Palma quod expansis ramis in modum Palmæ hominis.* It is called also the *Date-Tree*, from its Fruit called *Dates*, *Dactyli à similitudine Digitorum.*

The Palm-Tree is a very large Tree, having a thick Trunk, and many Branches. And is an *Evergreen*, whose Leaves, 'tis said, do never fall, they grow in Couples, *Male* and *Female*: And both thrust forth Cods full of Seed, but the *Male* produceth Flowers only, and not *Dates*; and the *Female* is only Fruit-

Fruitful: and 'tis obſerved, brings not any, except it be Planted near the *Male*, to which they ſeem to incline, having their Boughs extended towards it, more on that ſide than on any other. Whence the *Ethiopians* do uſually plant them ſo, that the wind may carry ſteams, *Effluvia*, or powder of the Flowers, or Seeds from the *Male* to the *Female*.

They grow chiefly in *Ægypt*, *Syria*, and the Eaſtern Countries; as in *Phœnicia*, ſo called by the *Grecians*, ſom the abundance of *Palm-Trees* there growing, from Φοινιξ a *Palm*, which was antiently the ſpecial cogniſance of this Country, as the *Olive-Branch* is of *Spain*, the *Elephant* of *Africk*, the *Camel* was the Enſign of *Arabia*, and the *Crocodile* of *Ægypt*. Alſo *Idumæa*, (i. e.) *Edom* is much celebrated, by ſome Writers of antient times, for *Palm-Trees*, as *Arbuſto Palmarum dives Idume* in *Lucan*.

And the Country of *Numidia*, which is *Africa*, is called, I find, *Dactylorum Regio*, in the *Arabick Biledulgerid*, which ſignifieth a *Date-Region*, from the abundance of theſe Trees flouriſhing there. They grow alſo in the *Canary Iſlands*, *amongſt which*, *ſaith* J. Bauh. *There is one called the Palm-Iſland*. The barren kind grow in *Italy* and *Sicily*, and are called *Palmiſes*, or *Chamæriphes*, or wild *Palms*.

Virtues and Uſes.

Dates ought to be ſoft, full, fleſhy, and blackiſh without, or with a yellowiſh red, in the carnous ſubſtance, having a ſweet vinous *Sapor*; being thought to be hot and moiſt in the ſecond Degree; but if not ripe, hot and dry and ſomewhat aſtringent, and Aſtrologers have given them to *Mars*, perhaps to pleaſe the Lady *Venus* with. Thoſe that are grown dry, or ſuch as come not to ripeneſs in colder Regions

gions, do greatly bind, are hard of Digeſtion, and breed groſs Humours; but ripe and good, they nouriſh more, and ſtrengthen the Child in the Womb, ſtop Looſeneſſes, Fluxes, and Vomitings of ſuch Women; they ſtrengthen the Back, and *Venus*; our Ladies and Gentlewomen know to what ends to uſe them very well. As well as the *Indians* do the Drink call'd *Sura*, which *Linſchotens* ſpeaks of, that flows from the Bloſſoms cut.

The Boughs and Leaves, 'tis ſaid, do ſtrongly cool and bind, and are uſed in ſome Countries to make Garments, Baskets, Matts, and to Thatch Houſes. The inward *Pith* of the Tree is an excellent *Sallad*, better than an *Artichoak*, which it reſembleth in taſte. And the Fruit is commonly eaten: the Tree tapt two or three foot above ground, (as the Birch-Tree) yields an excellent *Wine* called *Mignerol*, like the white *Champain*, thence are termed *Wine-Palms*. The *Date-ſtones* feed their Goats, whereby they grow fat and yield ſtore of Milk.

In the *Journal des Scavans*, May 11th 1682. a *French* Author in the Deſcription of *Hiſpaniola*, (where the *French* had got footing, but formerly the *Spaniard*) ſaith, *The* Palm-Tree *is indiſputably the moſt profitable of all Trees, and reckons four kinds there, two moſt conſiderable, one whereof yielding* Dates *for food, the other called* Wine-Palm, *which Liquor ferments it ſelf ſo high in few days, that there is no* Wine *more pleaſant.*

The Fruit of the *Indian Palm*, is called *Coquos*, full of a waterish Liquor, each *Date* containing the meaſure of a pint or two, very tranſparent and pleaſant for *Drink*; the *Pulp* within is tender and ſoft, but after a longer maturation, waxeth harder, and eats like a *Haſel-Nut*. Finally, this Vegetable is ſaid to yield whatſoever is neceſſary to the life of Man. And 'tis ſaid to contain *Materials* for a whole

Ship

Ship: Its Wood being light and ſpongy, they cut into *Planks*; of the outward Husks of the Fruit, they make Cordage, the Sails are made out of the Leaves, which the *Indians* call *Olaſs*. *Athanaſius* ſaith, *Antonius* the *Ermite gave him a Coat of the fine Flax thereof.*

It is the nature of this Tree, tho' never ſo ponderous a weight were laid upon it, *creſcere ſub pondere*, not to yield to the burthen, but ſtill to reſiſt the heavineſs of it, and to endeavour (as doth Chamomile the more 'tis trod on) to lift and raiſe it ſelf upward, for this cauſe planted in *Church-yards* in the Eaſtern Countries, as an *Emblem* of the Reſurrection; inſtead whereof we uſe the *Ewe-Tree* in theſe colder Regions: For the ſame reaſon, (as alſo *Palm-Leaves* being firm and durable) given by the *Romans* to their Victorious *Combatants* and *Conquerors* in their *Coronet*, called *Palma Lemniſcata* (becauſe the *Garland* or *Coronet* was tied about with certain Woolen Ribbands called *Lemniſci*) and ſo from its repugnant *Energy*, and hardineſs, it is the *Emblem* or *Hieroglyphick* of a *Soldiers* Life: Nay,

Heymood in his *Hierarchy* of Angels, ſaith, *'Tis the Hieroglyphick of Man, firſt, becauſe 'tis barren, unleſs planted near the* Female, *a* Coitus *being imagined, being full of Maſculine* Gems, *like Seeds. Secondly, becauſe in the upper part thereof, there is a kind of* Brain, *which the* Hebrews *call* Hallulab, *and the* Arab, Chedar *or* Gemmar, *which being bruiſed, the Tree inſtantly withereth, (as Man dieth preſently upon the periſhing of the Brain) The property only of this* Vegetable: *On the Top, or Head, there groweth that which reſembleth* Hair, *the Branches reſemble the* Arms *and hands, and the Fruit like* Fingers; *hence figuratively, 'tis uſed for precedency, as* huic equidem, conſilio Palmam do, *in* Terence; *ſometimes for the Victory it ſelf, as* non auferent tamen hanc Palmam, *in* Pliny:

And

And plurimarum Palmarum Homo, *for a Man that had won many Prizes in the Fencing-Schools, as in* Tull. pro Roſc. *more naturally for the ſign of Victory, as in that of* Hor.

——Palmaq; nobilis
Terrarum Dominos evehit ad Deos.

The Palm, of Victory a Sign,
Equals Men to the Powers Divine.

In the Shops. Dates. The *Electuarium Diaphœnicon*, and the two Emplaſters, called *Diaphœnicon calidum, & frigidum*, that is the one hot, the other cold.

The *Diaphœnicon Electuary* ſtrongly purgeth Phlegm and Choler, uſeful in Glifters, in the Colick, purging all cold and crude Humours, for it warms.

The hot *Diaphœnicon* or *Emplaſter* of *Dates*, greatly ſtrengthens the Stomach and Liver, and helpeth Fluxes and Vomitings, if applied to the Belly or Stomach, being a good Stomach-Plaſter in a cold Conſtitution, or Diſeaſe, as the cold Emplaſter is in hot Tempers, in the ſame caſes. But I think they are ſeldom uſed or kept in many Shops.

The *Diacalcitheos* Plaſter, vulgarly called white-Plaſter, is ordered by *Galen*, and Authors of old, to be ſtirred with a *Slice* or *Spatula* made of a Bough, or Wood of the *Palm-Tree*, to augment its cooling, and ſtrengthening virtue and efficacy, and thence alſo formerly called *Diapalma* in our *London-Diſpenſatory*.

The *Indians* make Sugar called *Jagra*, in the *Eaſt-Indies*, of the Liquor *Sura*, by boiling the ſweet Liquor, and ſetting it in the *Sun* to congeal; for the Liquor is ſweeter than Whey, as you may ſee more of it in *Linſchotens's* Voyages, *cap.* 56.

Pine-

Pine-Tree.

Neh. 8. 15. *Iſai.* 41. 19. and 60. 13.

N. K D. P. *Arbor Oleoſa. Tæda. Jun. & Tr. Vulg.* Pinus. πίτυς. *Pinus*, not very well derived, *a Pinna*: becauſe the Leaves of Pine are *dura ac aculeata*, hard and very ſharp, or a πίον *Pinguis*; or πίτυς *t in n mutato*. *Tæda* ſignifies ſtrictly the fat Torch-Pine, or the middle or Heart of a Pine full of Rezin or fat Liquor, that will burn like a Torch.

There are many Species of Pine, Pitch and *Turpentine-Trees*, being all of a *Genus:* ſome reckon ten ſorts of Pine-Trees, I ſhall chiefly inſiſt on the *Pinus Sativa*, the Garden or manur'd Pine-Tree, and *Pinus Sylveſtris* or *Pinaſter*, the wild Pine-Tree The firſt, is by ſome accounted the *Female*, the laſt being lower and courſer, is called the *Male*, of which there are moſt ſorts. The *Cones* or *Pine-Apples* are called *Coni*, or *Strobilus*, which contain a Nut, called *Nux Pinea*: Theſe hang commonly two years before they are ripe, and then ought to be gathered in *June* before they gape, for always ſome green, and ſome ripe, are found on the Trees, as the Berries are on the Shrub *Juniper*.

From *Larix* the larch Pine, flows the beſt and moſt *Venus Turpentine* in the hotteſt Seaſon; and from a wild kind called *Picea*, or *Piceaſter*, the Pitch-Tree, emanates moſt *Pitch*.

This ſtately *Evergreen* is now a common Ornament about the Gardens and Houſes of our *Engliſh* Gentry, ſo that I ſhall not meddle with any Deſcription of it, leſt they or their Gardiners ſhould correct me. They thrive beſt in *Greece*, *Spain France*, and the remote hot Countries of the World, but as beautiful

with us, through the Care and Skill of expert Gardiners, as any where.

In Foreign parts, the *Turpentine-Trees* delight in cold, high and Rocky Mountains, the Firr grows talleſt and tapering, (*Abies in Montibus altis*) and loves to be alone; but Pine in Woods, on Mountains, eſpecially the wild in ſome Regions, where none other Vegetables do grow; and in ſome cold Regions alſo, as *Germany*, *Poland*, *Sweedland*, *Leifland*.

They are raiſed with us, by the Kernels, the Pine will hardly bear a remove (beſt ſowed where you intend they ſhall grow) unleſs very young, and then not in over rich or fat Land; Firr will grow better tranſplanted, and may be propagated by pricking the Slips in the ground at about two yards diſtance, as I am informed by one that hath quickly raiſed a fine Walk: but you muſt be careful to preſerve them moiſt, therefore over hot, Sandy, or Gravelly Land is not ſo proper.

Theſe Trees for the firſt half dozen years, grow but ſlowly, but do come on wonderfully afterwards, the *Pinaſter* bears the proudeſt, and moſt ſtately Branches, and fairer Leaf. Mr. *Evelyn* tells us of one, *that ſhot ſixty foot in height, in a little more than twenty years.*

Virtues and Uſes.

Pine-Trees are of great uſe both at Sea and Land, the Timber being well known to Ship-Wrights, Carpenters, and other Mechanicks---- *Utile Lignum, Nivigiis Pinos, Geor.* 2. Aſtrologers account this Balſamick Tree (how truly I know not, for I think 'tis influenced by a far more benigne Planet) under *Saturn*, the whole Vegetable has a *Turpentine* ſmell, and

and has a rough, bitter *Sapor*, being reckoned cold and dry in the ſecond Degree, and a great aſtringent, eſpecially the Scales of the *Cones* and Bark of the Tree, the Tops and Leaves being almoſt of the ſame temperature, ſtopping Lasks and Dyſenteries, and provoke Urine greatly, through their *Turpentine* quality.

And indeed the Tops and Twigs of theſe reſinous Plants and Trees, which are a great number, as Firr, Cypreſs, Pines, Juniper, Ivy, &c. that emit Balſamical *Effluviums*, are of late years often preſcribed by Phyſicians in Diet-Drinks, Decoctions, and Milk-Waters diſtilled, and others in the *Scurvy*, *Dropſies*, *Nephritis*, inward *Ulcers* and *Fluxes*: And where they grow about Houſes of the *Gentry* in abundance, do correct the malignity of the Air, by their Balſamical and Odorous Emanations. And tho' *Bartbol.* in his *Medicina Danorum diſſert.* 7. diſclaims the uſe of Hops, and ſubſtitutes the Shavings of *Deal-boards*, Tops of Pine, Firr, Sage, &c. the chief end of boiling Hops in our *Engliſh* Drink, is by their bitterneſs, to allay the ſtrong ſweetneſs, or luſciouſneſs of the Malt, and ſo both the bitter and ſweet uniting themſelves, make a well taſted and wholeſom Drink. Now this may be done by *Broom*, *Ling* or *Heath*, *Wormwood*, *Juniper*, *Firr*, &c.

I know a good Family, that for 16 years paſt, that hath always uſed *Broom* and *Robin-Herb*, or *Ground-Ivy* dried, inſtead of *Hops*, and it preſerveth Drink as well, and as pleaſant in taſte, provided it hath Age; ſome in the *Morelands*, boil the *Erica vulgaris* Heath dried, (as Dr. *Plott* obſerves they do about *Sheuſton*, not far off *Litchfield* and *Canck-Wood*) in their Drink, which I have drank of, and found no ill taſte: And 'tis very ſtrange, ſeeing other wholeſom and bitter Herbs, will as well ſupply the place of *Hops*, that People will buy them for their Ale and Beer,

tho' they are of never ſo great a price or value. But one great reaſon of their propagation and general uſe, is the advancement of Land, by them, to the higheſt improvement, uſually to 40 *l.* or 50 *l.* ſometimes 100 *l. per Acre*, and yet not enough planted to ſerve us, but have them from *Flanders* and *Holland*, &c. becauſe our Country-men are loth to beſtow their Labour and Induſtry about a Plant, that is ſo ſubject (beyond all others) to the various mutations of the Air, from the time of their Budding till plucked, as over much Drought or Wet, Mill-dews often totally deſtroys them. But thoſe that have any part of a Crop, and the Shop-keepers and Trades-men will never incourage the uſe of any other herbaceous Plant in their ſtead, (tho' far more wholeſom, no not in ſuch a ſcarce Summer as this is like to prove) becauſe they get abundance by them, even as ſome have, vaſt Eſtates. And our poorer ſort of People, will not go out of their road, but *Hops* will uſe at any rate; they are ſuch *Ignoramuſes*.

And indeed, often have I wondered, that Drinks prepared with *Elderberries*, *Juniper*, *Sage*, and 20 other things, are not only more encouraged by our *Gentry*, but alſo uſhered into Publick-Houſes, inſtead of Coffee and other foreign Liquors ſeeing the ſimple Decoctions of thoſe Simples, ſweetned with Sugar, make pleaſant Liquors to the Eye and Taſte, and beneficial to the Body; and how much more, if meliorated by Skill and Art.

The Timber of Pine-Trees is laſting and durable, not ſubject to Worms, nor rottenneſs, and the Heart of *Deal* (as the beſt *Deal-boards*, which frequently are ſawed from *Pine*) if kept dry, is ſaid to be everlaſting; and Mr. *Evelyn* ſaith, *A Pine-Nut, or a Wallnut ſet, (they are beſt preſerved in Sand) doth uſually overtake a Tree of ten years growth, which*

was

was planted at the ſame inſtant; a worthy Obſervation, in which the *Noble Poet* was miſtaken, *Geor. l.* 2. *Nam quæ*, &c.

Trees which from ſcatter'd Seed do ſpring, are made
Come ſlowly on for our Grand-Childrens ſhade.

The wild kinds yield moſt *Rozen*, *Turpentine*, and *Pitch*, all which flow naturally in very hot Climates, from theſe Trees, and more is forc'd out by the burning of the Wood and Timber: *Pix liquida*, or liquid Pitch in *Brabant Teer*, in *Engliſh Tar*, is made out of that ſort of *Pine*, in *New-England*, from which naturally *Turpentine* extilleth.

The Tar-makers burn the hardeſt Knots of theſe Trees, almoſt as we do *Charcoal*, or more like a Lyme-Kiln, catching the *Tar* at the bottom, a kind of Diſtillation *per Deſcenſum*; the knots afterwards are an excellent *Charcoal*; The worſt *Pitch* is *Tar* boiled up, adding ſome courſe *Rozin* to harden it: from the *fuliginous* vapors and ſmoak of theſe Trees when burnt, the ſtuff called *Lamp-black*, and Printers black is gathered, being a light Soot.

I find no noxious quality in this Tree, except that of *Pliny* be true, *lib.* 17. *cap.* 12. where he ſaith, *That no Plant will proſper or thrive under the Branches or ſhadow of the* Pine; but I am confident he was miſtaken, or it may be they would not in his Country.

In the Shops. Turpentine of all ſorts, Stone-Pitch, Tar, Rezin, *Burgundy* Pitch, Naval or Ship-Pitch. Theſe not properly belonging to Vegetables, I ſhall leave them (to be diſcourſed of perhaps in another Tract.)

Pine-Kernels, *Nuclei Pinearum:* the expreſſed Oyl, as Oyl of Almonds is drawn. *Lohoch de Pino, Unguentum Reſinum*, or Oyntment of Rezin.

Pine-Kernels are Ingredients in *Antidot. Anale ptica*, or the reſtaurative Electuary, much uſed by ſome heretofore in *Conſumptions*, *Atrophy*. Alſo in *Diapenidion*, *Diaſatyrion*, in *Lohoch de pityvere*, and other Preparations. They are temperately hot and moiſt, being freſh Kernels are very Pectoral, nouriſh well, and good for ſuch as pine away, alſo help hot Urin, and Diſtempers of the Reins. The *Lohoch* of Pine-Nuts, is alſo appropriated to Coughs, and Diſtempers of the Lungs, and to Hectical Bodies; for which alſo the *Diapenidion* or *Penedies* are proper (the three Spices being left out) alſo in Hoarſneſſes and *Salt Catarrhs*.

The Oyntment of *Rezin*, is made of the beſt Pine *Rezin Turpentine*, *Wax*, and pure *Oyl*, each equal parts melted together into an Oyntment; and is a curious gentle drawer and breeder of Fleſh in Wounds and plain Ulcers, and helpeth Pains, Sprains, and weakneſs of the Nerves.

TAR PILLS

Are a *Noſtrum* in ſome Shops. *Tar* being *Pix liquida* or liquid Pitch, is of a hot Balſamick Nature, and theſe Pills are cheap and eaſily prepared, yet not the worſe to be thought of, in Colds, Stoppages and Stuffings of the Breaſt and Lungs, and Conſumptive Coughs, where there is no Hectick. ℞. *Flowers of Brimſtone, Aniſeeds and Liquoriſh powder each equal parts, and with fine Tar ſo much as is ſufficient, make it into a Maſs like Paſte, ſo as you may roul it into ſmall Pills, ſwallow three, mornings and at night, firſt and laſt*: A ſtanding Pill, uſed by great Phyſicians in a great Town I know. See a more rich Pill in *Willis's Pharmacop. Rational. par. fol.* 97. made up with *Tar*.

Pom-

Pomgranates.

Exod. 28. 33, 34. and 39. 24.
Deut 8. 8.
Numb. 13. 25. and 20. 5.
1 *Kings* 7. 8.
1 *Sam.* 14. 2.
2 *Chr.* 3. 16. and 4. 13.
2 *Kings* 25. 17.
Cant. 4. 3, 13. and 6. 7, 11. and 7. 12. and 8. 2.
Joel 1. 12.
Hag. 2. 19.

N. K. D. P. *Malum granatum, vel Punicum,* or *Malus granata, sive Punica.* Poa *sive* Poia. *Heb. Rimmon.* Which names signifie the Fruit also.

There are two kinds, the manur'd and wild; of the last, two sorts, the greater, or *Malus punica Sylvestris major* and the lesser, or *Balaustium majus, & minus*, because these wild sorts only bring forth the Flowers in the Shops, called *Balaustins.* And the Flowers of the manur'd or Garden, are called *Cytinus* the Bark, or Rind, or Peel, is called *Malicorium,* or *Cortex Granatorum.*

The *Malus punica sativa;* or Garden Pomgranate-Tree, riseth not above seven or eight Cubits high, spreading into many slender, tough, brown-coloured Branches, cloathed with many green glistering Leaves, like to *Privet,* defended with thorny Weapons, confusedly set, beautified with a Crimson Carnation-coloured single Bell-flower, fixed in a Cup or Husk, with threds in the middle; lastly, the whole is crowned with a great round, smooth, hard ruddy-coloured Pomgranate, which when ripe, containeth reddish grains, soaking in a plentiful quantity of clear *Juice* like *Wine,* of a sweet and sub-acid taste, which sometimes corrodes the Bark and destroys the Fruit.

The wild, are a ſhrubbiſh low Tree, and do only bring forth the Flowers or *Balauſtines*, which are double, and of a bright Crimſon, or a more ſad red Orange-tawny colour.

They grow in *Italy*, *Spain*, *Ægypt*, *Nova-Hiſpania*, and other warm Countries, eſpecially in *Granada* a Province in *Spain*, ſo called from *Granata* or Pomgranates that fructifie plentifully there; a *Pomgranate Or* being the *Arms* thereof: They grow alſo with us, by the help of *Conſervatories*, and *Hot-Houſes*, in the Gardens of our curious Gentry, yet come to no perfection, for they very rarely flower with us.

The reaſon why ſuch tender Trees do not fructifie with us, that are more accuſtomed to hotter Climates, is chiefly through the defect of *concurring* Cauſes, amongſt which are moſt conſiderable, the want of a *competent heat*, that is laſting and equiparable to the heat of the *Climate*, and nature of the Plant in its Native Soil: for the preſence of our intenſe cold or Froſt in Winter time, reaching the Roots of ſuch tender Trees, prevents their Fruit-bearing by ſuſpending the fermental action of the Principles, if not totally kills them.

Virtues and Uſes.

This vinous Plant is placed under the *Sun*, by ſome under *Venus*, more truly; by others, the *Sweet Juice*, or *Wine* is moderately hot, but with us rather cooling and aſtringent, through its ſowrneſs, pleaſing a hot friguting Stomach, and ſtays Vomiting, and Fluxes from Choler, uſeful to Women with Child, yet this Fruit yields little nouriſhment.

The *Cortex* or Pomgranate Bark taſtes rough, hottiſh and biting, excellent in all Fluxes whatſoever in Man or Woman. The *Balauſtines* alſo thicken, dry

dry and bind very much, and are good in Decoctions to amend the laxity of the Gums, and looſeneſs of the Teeth, in the *Scurvy*, eſpecially boiled in *Claret* with a little *Myrrh*: Alſo they are dark and all boiled in *Gargariſms*, againſt the Relaxation, and falling down of the *Uvula* and *Tonſils*.

In the Shops. *Balauſtines*, called *Flores Balauſtiorum*, and Pomgranate Bark; and the *Syrupus Granatorum*, and Juice or Wine.

If the Wine of Pomgranates do ſtay the *immoderate Longings* of Women with Child (unleſs the coldneſs of the Stomach hinder) as 'tis recommended by ſome to do, why may not the *Syrup* do the ſame, being only made of the Juice and Sugar, and excellently doth quench the thirſt in burning Feavers, cuts and fits viſcoſe humours for Expectoration, and corrects the boiling heat of Choler, pleaſant to the taſte, and uſeful in *Diarrhœa*s and other Fluxes.

The Bark I have found to render *Ink* more black and durable, if bruiſed and put in it with Galls, a little Allom or Sugar.

The Palate of the Mouth and *Uvula* being (as 'tis vulgarly termed) down, touch them often in a day, with the following Powder, either blow'd up with a *Vvula* ſpoon, or with your Finger, ℞. *Balauſtines, Roots of Biſtort, and Tormentil aa.* ℥ ß. *Allum* ʒ ij. *beat them to a fine powder.* It was a great Doctor's *Noſtrum*, and is very good.

Poplar.

Poplars. *Gen.* 30. 37. *Hoſ.* 4. 13.

N. K. D. P. *Populus.* λεύκη. *Populus*, it may be à πολὺς, *multus*, à *frondium multitudine.*

This vimineous Tree is properly but of two kinds, *Populus alba*, & *nigra*, the *white* and the *black*: But the Aſpen-Tree is accounted a Species of this Vegetable, and called *Populus tremula*, or *Lybica*, *Plin.* which bears a trembling Leaf: And *C. Bauhin* in his *Pinax*, and others make a *Populus alba foliis minoribus*, the ſmaller leav'd Poplar, or Abele-Tree; but Mr. *Ray* is of Opinion, *it differs not from the* Populus alba.

The *white* Poplar is not ſo frequently found as the *black*, which is not to be found neither in every County; they grow beſt in moiſt ground, near the *Margins* of Rivers, but not in the water as the *Willow* doth, being eaſily encreaſed by the ſtraight Branches, or Sets and Slips, but cut not off the top, till they have ſtood two or three years, then head them at 10 or 15 foot high, and they will yield a large Bruſh or Shrowd, in a few years, the Branches of which you tranſplant, if you let them ſhoot upright, they are then more Ornamental.

The *Aſpen* differs little from the Poplar, only it will grow not only in moiſt, but in dry ground, in Copſes, &c. as the moſt ingenious Gent. Mr. *J. W.* in his Book of *Agriculture*, obſerveth. The *Abele-Tree* is a finer kind of white Poplar, which in three years ariſeth to an incredible altitude, in twelve years be as big as your middle, and in eighteen arrive to full perfection. Theſe Poplar-Trees grow plentifully in the *Weſt-Indies*.

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.

Theſe Trees come under the *Aquatical Claſs* of Vegetables, the *Aſtrologers* fall out about it, ſome ſay 'tis *Saturn*'s Tree, others the *Moon*'s, the crabbed *Sir* is cold and dry, the Nocturnal *Lady* is cold and moiſt, its no great matter to ſtand about; for theſe Trees in their Medical effects, may be related to both. The Bark of them all is bitter, aſtringent, and of a *Laurel*-taſte, and Sir *F. F.* ſaith, *They come neareſt to the* Jeſuits-Bark *of any* Engliſh *Trees.* I have found the Buds (called *Oculi* or *Gemmæ* in the Shops) of the black Poplar, clammy and reſinous. *Query*, if the Bark be not ſo too

The white hath a cleanſing property, ſaith *Galen*, and *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *is uſed chiefly outwardly and inwardly in the Sciatica, and* Schroder *in the Strangury, and Burns. Serenus Sammonicus* gives it the following Eulogy.

Sæpius occultus victa coxendice morbus
Perfurit, & graſſus diro languore moratur
Populus, alba dabit medicos de cortice potus.

And an ingenious Author well known, ſaith, *The* Fungi *or* Muſhroms *which ſpring from the putrid Stumps of this Tree, have not a venemous malignity, being gathered after the firſt* Autumnal *Rains.*

The black Poplar is reckoned more cooling than the white, the Buds of which are well known to the *Apothecaries*, and gathered early in the Spring, to be macerated in *Oyl* and *Hogs-greaſe*, in order to make the Oyntment called *Populeon*, when the other Herbs are ready ſprung.

The Leaves bruiſed with *Vinegar* eaſe the Gout, and may ſerve for *Fodder* in ſcarce years; the water

in

in the hollow places of this Tree, is ſaid to cure Warts, Puſhes, Wheales, Ring-Worms, and dry Scabs; the Country-man may eaſily try it, waſhing the part often with it for it ſeems probable.

The ſhade of this Tree is of antient eſtimation, and the white Wood is of (beſides Fuel for the fire) ſingular uſe for the *Turner*, and ſought after by the *Sculptor*, and for ſeveral ruſtick Utenſils, as for the Gardiner, *&c.*

In the Shops. Oleum, & Unguentum Populeum. The Oyl, and the Oyntment of Poplar Buds.

The Oyl is a fine Cooler, but the Oyntment, which is well known, is much better, being excellent in Burnings, any kind of Inflammations, where unctuous applications are proper, in heat of the Reins, ariſing from the Stone, or *Gonorrhea*, in Feavers or Head-achs, applied to the Temples; it provokes ſleep, and gives eaſe. And is often applied to the Wriſts, and Soals of the Feet, in Feavers, burning Agues, eſpecially may be very beneficial to Children, who will not take many inward Medicines, and alſo to others; I have often preſcribed it as followeth: ℞. *Oyntment of Poplar* ℥ij Telar. aranear. i. e. *of* Spiders, Cobweb, *ſo much as will make it up to a thick Conſiſtence, to be ſpread on Leather.* This Antifebrifick Plaſter was the Secret of a very great Practitioner, and borrowed no doubt, from *Emplaſt febrifug. Strobelbergeri.*

Pulſe.

Pulſe.

2 *Sam.* 17. 28. *Dan.* 1. 12, 16.

N. K. D. P. *Lens. Legumen. Fun. & Tr. Lens* is *Lentils*, of which ſee before. *Legumen* is *all kind of Pulſe*. For the *Leguminous-Tribe* is large in the Vegetable Kingdom, comprehending many Relations. As Beans, Peaſe, Tares, Vitches, Lentils, Ciches, Chichlings, another *Siliquous* Vegetables, moſt of them having their ſub-diviſions, as Sugar-Peaſe, *&c.*

But I'll take Pulſe here properly as Peaſe, of which we have the Garden or Rouncivals called *Piſum Majus*, and the Field-Peaſe called *Piſum minus vel arvenſe*. The Husband-man and others know them by the Epithets of brown, grey, white, blue, red, and others, as Maple-Peaſe, called *Piſum Flore Roſeo Semine variegato*. and *Engliſh* Sea-peaſe, or *Piſum Marinum*. Alſo Birds Peaſe and Everlaſting Peaſe, which yields a great Burthen every year after the firſt; and laſt always, with care: Of which you may ſee more, if you delight in Husbandry, in that excellent piece of *Agriculture*, written by Mr. *J. Woolridge*.

Cich-Peaſe, or Cicers, called *Cicer rubrum*, in the Shops, are ſown in Gardens, and in ſome Fields, later than Peaſe, but will be ripe as ſoon The exotick *Oyly Pulſe*, called *Seſamum* is brought to the Druggiſts, from *Alexandria*, *Creta*, and the *Indies*, where it groweth of it ſelf naturally.

Virtues and Uſes.

Peaſe are much like Beans, leſs windy, but ſooner paſs through the Body, they have no effectual manifeſt quality, if any, rather cool, tafting ſlimy, raw, and ſome ſweeter than others, and may be very proper to cool hot *Scorbutick Bloods*, that have lived on Salt meats, nourish not much, and yet old *Herbariſts* ſay, they excite *Venus*, and Milk in Womens Breaſts.

The *Piſum album majus*, or the *great white* Garden *Rouncival* was ſown at *Milwich* in this County in the Field, which did run well upon the ground, and kern well, notwithſtanding their length; And he that attempted it, had ſuch ſucceſs, that he ſold the Peaſe to his Neighbours for 10 *s*, the Buſhel.

But the profits and uſes of Pulſe are ſo generally known, as well for Men as Beaſts, that I ſhall leave them, and proceed to tell you of *One* (in a certain Tract publiſhed by Mr *Hartlib*) that pretends to draw from Peaſe, very good Spirits or *Aqua-Vitæ*, without Maulting, thus.

Let Peaſe *be taken and ſteeped in as much Water as will cover them, till they* ſwell *and come, and be ſo ordered as* Barley *is for Malting, only with this difference, that for this work, if they ſprout twice as much, as* Barley *doth, 'tis the better. The* Peaſe *thus ſprouted, if beaten ſmall, (without drying) and put into a Veſſel and ſtopt with a Bung and Rag as uſually, will ferment, and after two or three or four months, if diſtilled, will readily yield a ſtrong Spirituous Liquor*; and ſaith, *one Buſhel of* Peaſe *will yield two Gallons or more of Spirit, as ſtrong as the ſtrongeſt Aniſeed-Water in London, and better taſted than Malted Grain.*

Now

Now this Proceſs is no more than bare *Fermentation*, by which a Man may draw a Spirit from almoſt any green Vegetable, being beaten and maſhed with a little Water, if not moiſt enough of it ſelf, (as I have from *Elder-Berries*, *Black-Cherries*, and even from that Flower (which is not very Juicy) *Red Poppy*, or *Corn-Roſe*, an excellent Spirit, a thing hardly known or uſed) Barrelled up and ſuffered to ſtand (as the thing I mentioned have done) a quarter of a year before it be diſtilled of, and rectified.

In the Shops. Red Cicers, *Sem. Seſami. Oleum Seſaminum.* Cicers are reckoned hot and dry (much like to Bean and Peaſe when green, but thought to yield a ſtronger nouriſhment) in the Shops, and do mollifie, and leniſie, provoking Urine, cleanſe the Reins of Gravel, and waſte the Stone, being mucilaginous, and ſlimy, yet ſomewhat bitter on my Palate; and are uſed in *Nephritick Decoctions*, as *Foreſtus* hath one, the *Baſis* whereof are *Cicers*, which ſome commend above all *Apozems* in Diſtempers of the *Reins* and *Nephritis*, you may ſee it in *Decker*'s Notes on *Barbetius*, *prax.* cap. 8.

But Dr. *Grew* ſaith, *He queſtions not but that in ſome caſes wherein* Cicers *are eſteemed a good* Medicine, *a Decoction of the better ſort of* Peaſe, *eſpecially that we call the* Sugar-Peaſe, *may go beyond them, as the* Meal *of* Beans *doth beyond that of* Fenugreek.

The *Seſamum Pulſe*, which ſome ſay is *Turky Millet*, is moderately hot and moiſt, and ſo is the Oyl which is made by expreſſion but ſeldom or never kept, both being emollient, diſſolving the hardneſs of the ſhrunk Nerves, and are Paregorick in the Colick, and uſed in Coughs and Pleuriſies, in a Linctus, ſaith *Sebrod.* And I have heard the Oyl cry'd up as a brave Coſmetick: But I never knew it uſed inwardly, I ſuppoſe it may nauſeate the Stomach.

Raiſins.

Raiſins.

1 *Sam.* 25. 18. and 30. 12. 2 *Sam.* 16. 1. 1 *Chron.* 12. 40.

N. K. D. P. *Uvæ Paſſæ. Fun. & Trem vulg. Paſſulæ. Uvæ.*

Vines in foreign Countries, produce ſome Grapes fit for the *Wine-preſs*, others for *Raiſins*: which are ripe *Grapes* dried with the heat of the Sun, or other artificial heat, and are chiefly of three ſorts, which alſo differ in goodneſs, according to the Country, Clyme, Soyl, and other concurring Cauſes.

The largeſt *Damaſco-Raiſins* are called *Uvæ Zibethæ* or *Damaſcenæ*, the common *Raiſins* of the *Sun*, are *Uvæ & Paſſulæ*. And *Currants* or ſmall *Raiſins*, are *Uvæ Corinthiacæ*. *Raiſins* called *Malaga* (a Town of great Traffick and much Reſort, eſpecially for *Raiſins*, *Almonds*, and *Malaga-Sacks*, ſituate in *Granada*, a *Provence* in *Spain*) are a worſer ſort, as alſo the *Palermo* and *Smyrna* Raiſins: And *Engliſh* Currants.

Virtues and Uſes.

Raiſins and *Currants* contain not only a ſweet Juice, but alſo a true *Sugar*, which lies curdled in the *Pulp*, as the more *Saline* parts do in green Soap, the like is gathered on the outſide of a *Fig*, ſaving that 'tis more *Nitrous*, as being open to the Air. Our great *Raiſins* (called by ſome, *majores Germanicæ*) which are chiefly in uſe with us, do nouriſh through their ſweetneſs and temperate ſubſtance, open Obſtructions, cut viſcous Humors, cauſing them to be more eaſily ſpit up, and

and are Diuretick, good in *Ptiſans* and Drinks, in Coughs and Hoarſeneſs: but let it be remembered by *Tyro*'s in practice, that they are rather heating, ſo not ſo proper in Medicines given in hot Tempers, Febrile, and Hectical Habits, and Coughs. The Stones are aſtringent, and therefore often ordered to be exempted, in many preſcriptions: The beſt *Raiſins* have a thin Skin.

Currants are very nouriſhing alſo, & open the Belly, are not ſo hot as *Raiſins*, being beat up with ſome *Rubarb* into a Maſs, or into an Electuary, and eaten faſting, often cure the Jaundice, and kill the Worms bravely in Children, that will eat it three or four mornings about the change or full of the *Moon*, good alſo in Dropſies, Weak Stomachs, Rickets.

In the *Turkiſh* Dominions, where Wine properly ſo called, is forbidden by the Law of *Mahomet*, the *Jews* and *Chriſtians* keep in their Taverns, a Vinous Liquor made of fermented *Raiſins*; and indeed by the bare fermenting of *Raiſins* and Water in a due proportion, without the help of *Barm*, *Leaven*, *Tartar*, or other additament to further their working; the late great Philoſopher Mr *Boyl* ſaith, *He divers times in a few days, prepared a good Vinous Liquor, which being diſtilled, afforded a great quantity of inflammable Spirit, like that of other Wine.* And I queſtion not, but that the Diſtillers make uſe of the *Stalks* and foulneſs of *Raiſins*, to a far greater profit than our Country *Shop-keepers*, who throw them away, as good for nothing, when they might with a little Care and Skill, raiſe a pleaſant *Vinous* Liquor from them, with ſome ſmall Additament, as I my ſelf have done; The great Red *Engliſh Currants* make the beſt artificial Wine, equal to that of *Gooſeberries*, and from both may a ſtrong *Brandy* be drawn. The Juice of them with equal quantity of Water, makes *Vinegar* very good.

In

In the Shops. Loboch de paſſulis, Mel paſſularum, & Electuarium paſſularum. The *Loboch*, the Honey, and Electuary of *Raiſins*, are Medicines in the *Diſpenſatory*.

The *Loboch* is good for Children that have Coughs, and inclined to the Rickets, Conſumptions, or Convulſion-fits, the *Honey* of *Raiſins* opens coſtive Bodies that are Phlegmatick; and the Electuary purgeth curiouſly Choler and Melancholy, cleanſing the Reins and Bladder, evacuates viſcous, and ſalt, ſharp Humours from the Breaſt and Lungs. Doſe may be ℥ß. to ℥j. faſting.

Purging Plums or Raiſins,

Which are fine, and pleaſant laxative Medicines for young Children, and other ſqueaſie Stomachs and weak Bodies that are coſtive, being a proper thing for a Charitable *Ladies* Cloſſet. ℞. *Sena well pickt one Ounce, Ginger and Cinnamon each one Scruple, Spirit of Wine* ℔ß. *ſteep them warm and cloſe ſtopt, for ſix hours, all night on warm Embers, or in* B. M. *then when cold, ſtrain it, and to the Liquor add of white Sugar one Ounce, beſt Raiſins of the Sun four Ounces, boil or ſtew them gently rather, till the Plums are ſoft, and ſo keep them together for uſe, a Child may eat half a dozen in a morning. So Prunes may be preſerved alſo, or you may take out the Raiſins, when you take it off the fire, ſprinkle them with Sugar, and dry them, and then they are a Candied Looſning Plum. The beſt* Brandy *may ſerve for Spirit.*

Phyſicians ought to ſtudy in preſcribing their Medicines, how to pleaſe the *Palates* of their Patients in ſome degree and meaſure, (as 'tis ſaid the *Ladies Doctor*, the famous Dr. *Tho Cox* did) for thereby the Doſe is ſwallowed more willingly, ſtays with the Stomach more quietly, and obliges the Patient to a good

good Opinion of his Doctor, which, by the way, is no ſmall adjuvant matter, in order to a Cure; for where the Patient has a high Opinion of his Phyſician, it is happy for them both, the Phyſick having thereby the better effect.

Reeds.

Paper-Reeds. 1 *Kings* 14. 15. 2 *Kings* 18. 21. *Job* 40. 21. *Iſai.* 19. 6, 7. and 35. 7. and 36. 6. and 42. 3. *Jer.* 51. 32. *Ezek.* 29. 6. and 40. 3, 8. and 42. 16, 20. and 45. 1. *Matth.* 11. 7 and 27. 29, 48. *Mark* 15. 19. *Rev.* 11. 1. and 21. 15, 16.

N. K. D. P. *Arundo. Calamus. Papiri. Jun. & Tr. Vulg. Arundo ab ariditate, quod citò areſcat.* Κάλαμος.

This Vegetable is of great *affinity* with us, and in foreign parts. The common Reed, is called *Arundo vulgaris ſive vallatoria*, and is well known to grow on the ſides of Rivers and Ponds. *Arundo florida*, or flowering Reed, which is of no great uſe. *Matt-Reed* called *Spartum*, which groweth on the Sea-coaſts, and River-ſides. *Cane-Reed* called alſo *Cypreſs-Reed*, is *Arundo Cyprica*, which grows in *Spain* and other hot Countries, twenty or thirty foot high. Paper-Reed called *Papirus Nilotica* grows above three yards high by the River *Nilus*, called by *Egyptians Berd. Arundo Saccharina*, Sugar Reed, or Cane; ſee *Sweet-Cane* before; as alſo *Calamus Aromaticus*; and *Caſſia*, which ſome count a Reed.

Virtues

Vertues and Uſes.

The common Reeds in the old *Herbals*, are ſaid to be hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, I know not any thing of their *Medicinal Virtues*, and am loth to go into the Water, this wet Summer, to taſte the Roots. But old Authors ſay, *The Roots ſtamp'd, draw forth* Thorns *and* Splinters *out of the Fleſh, and that burnt Aſhes of Reeds, mixt with* Vinegar, *cure the* Scurff *and falling off of the Hair*: The ſmalleſt Reeds (for they differ in magnitude) ſerve for Thatching of Houſes, and Sheds of *Water-men* and *Fiſhermen*, and do ſtop the Chinks of Ships, better than *Glew* or *Pitch*, ſaith a famous Author.

Mast-Reed is only uſeful to *Mechanicks*, of which alſo are made *Mats*, and *Frailes* or *Thraſles*, in which the Grocers ſend their Fruit to the Country-Shop-Keepers. And of *Cane-Reed* are our *Hand-Canes* and *Angling-Rods* or *Canes made*, alſo *Slears* for Weavers ſundry ſorts of Pipes, *&c.* as alſo certain diviſions in *Ships* to divide and preſerve *Oranges* and *Lemons*; and in *China* to beat Offenders on their Thighs. Theſe Reeds belong to the terraqueous Plants, being nouriſhed with a mixture of Earth and Water, by the ſmoothneſs of the Bark or Cutis (it being the ſmootheſt of all others) and by the concavity of the Body they ſeem to draw their vegetative nouriſhment from Water.

Paper-Reed yields out of its Roots a nutritive pleaſant Juice to the People of *Ægypt*. 'Tis judged by ſome Expoſitors, that this plant is the ſame Reed mentioned in the 2*d Chap.* of *Exod.* called there Flags, whereof the Mother of *Moſes* made that Basket, which was daubed with that Country *Slime* or *Mud*, called *Bitumen Judaicum*, wherein *Moſes* was found by *Pharoah's* Daughter.

But

But certain it is, that in preceding times, Paper was made of *Papyri*, these *Sedgy Reeds* in *Ægypt*, which was a rarity of Art and Nature mixt. They divided it into thin flakes (into which it naturally separates) then spread it on a Table, moistening with the glutinous Waters of the *Nile*, then it was compressed, dried, and polished in the *Sun*: By means of which invention (Books being easier to be transcribed and reserved than formerly) *Ptolomy Philadelphus* made his famous *Library* at *Alexandria*; and hearing how *Attalus* King of *Pergamus*, by the benefit of this *Ægyptian Paper*, strived to excel him in *Manuscriptal Magnificence*, prohibited the carrying of it out of *Ægypt*: Hereupon *Attalus* invented the use of *Parchment*, made of the Skins of Calves and Sheep, from the Materials called *Membranæ*, and from the place where it was invented *Pergamena*, and in short time then did *Ægyptian* Paper grow out of use, and our Paper made of Rags (of which see more under Flax) succeeded, the *Authors* of which excellent Invention our *Ancestors* have forgot to commit to Memory; great pity it is, so useful a Child cannot so much as name its Father

Before *Paper* or *Parchment*, the Antients writ first on the inward side of the *Bark* of a Tree, in *Lat. Liber*, whence a Book is *Liber*. Secondly, on Tables fram'd out of the main Body of a Tree, in *Lat. Caudex*, which gave the *Latines* occasion to call a Book *Codex*. Thirdly, they used to cover their *Tables* with *Flax*, and write thereon. from whence a Letter-Carrier was named *Tabellarius*; the *Pen* they wrote with *Iron*, sharp pointed, thence called *Stylus*, *Style* now (thence derived) the peculiar kind of *Phrase* which any Man useth, as *Negligens Stylus in Quin ilian*, & *Exercitatu stylus in* Cicero. 'Tis recorded also, they used sometimes to write in *Leaves*, and that the *Sibyl's Oracles* being so written, were thence

thence named *Sibyllæ folia*, and from thence we call a Leaf of Paper.

The Sugar-Reed, is *Sweet Cane*, of which ſee before; *Sugar* is the Eſſential Salt of this ſweet Reed, which is purified by Diſſolution, Filtration and Evaporation, then put up into Casks, or Cheſts, thence called *Caſſonnad* or *Caſtonnade*. It differs in colour, as red, brown, or white, according as it has been more or leſs purified; if refined or made whiter, it is caſt into *Moulds* of a Pyramidal form, which we call *Loaves*.

Sugar-Candy is only Sugar Cryſtallized; it is made by boiling Sugar in Water to a very high *Syrup*, then pour'd into pots, where Sticks are laid acroſs, ſo let ſtand ſome days, and the Sugar-Candy clings faſt to thoſe Sticks. The ſweetneſs of Sugar doth proceed from a natural mixture of the Eſſential acid *Salt*, and an Oyl, for neither of theſe two ſubſtances, if ſeparated, will prove at all ſweet: Hence it is ſo good in infirmities of the Breaſt and Lungs, by the one it attenuates and cuts Phlegm, by the other it mollifies and ſmooths the paſſages, and ſharpneſs of Humours; ſo 'tis time to leave it, for the general uſes in the *Shops*.

Roſe.

Cant. 2. 1. *Iſai.* 35. 1.

N. K. D. P. *Roſa.* Ῥόδον. The yellow threds in the middle of the *Roſe*, are called *Anthera*; the white which you cut off, when you make the *Conſerve*, *Unguis*. The Family of the *Roſes*, are as numerous a *Tribe*, as any one Flower, I think, whatſoever, and the divers and excellent kinds of them, are one of the chiefeſt Ornaments almoſt in every Garden: there are manur'd, and wild, differing in *Leaves* and *Colour*: The variety of the Garden or Manur'd are well known, eſpecially to the curious *Floriſt*, that delights in the propagation of them.

I find eleven ſorts of *Red Roſes*, deſcribed by one *Ingenious Floriſt*. And ſeven of the *Damask*, or paler-coloured *Roſes*. Three ſorts of the *Yellow Roſes*; and, if I miſtake not, nine of the *White* ones.

I ſhall inſiſt on the *Red Roſes*, called *Roſa rubra*, and on the *Damask Roſes*, called *Roſa Damaſcena vel pallida*, and on the *White*, called *Roſa alba*, and that in the general, and not on the different *Species* of them; for I am no true *Floriſt*, nor am I writing a Book of *Flowers*.

Roſes are propagated either by inoculation, and *Kircher* (the learned *Pliny* of his time) who reproved the Falſities of *Weckerus* and *Alexius* (as by changing the colours of Flowers by ſteeping Roots in Juices whoſe colours were deſired, yet tells us confidently of things much like *Paradoxes*, incredulous and gainſaid by experience, as a *White Roſe* grafted in a *Red*, will bring a *Roſa Mundi*, White and Red; alſo

alſo by *Suckers*; but the ſureſt way is by *Layers*, firſt pricking about a Joynt (of a Branch that will bend) with an Awl, then preſs it down and cover it with Earth, do this in the Spring, cover them with well rotted Dung, which will accelerate the ſprouting of the Roots, if watered now and then, in dry weather, at *Autumn* cut off your Layer, next the *Mother-Tree*, and you have a natural Tree worth ten Budded or Grafted ones. The Branches laid will bring Flowers, as well as the erected Tree: The ſheering off the Buds, at firſt will retard the blowing of *Roſes*, ſo you may have them, when other Flowers are gone: But ſheer the whole, or elſe any part left unſheer'd, will ſuck the Nutritive Sap, that ſhould exert new Buds.

After your *Roſes* have done bearing, ſheer them cloſe to the old Wood, and towards Spring, cut each Branch with a knife cloſe to a Leaf, or Buds, taking the decayed parts away, not keeping them much above a yard high; except the *Muſk-Roſe*, which loves to grow high. *Damaſk-Roſes* have not been known in *England* above 150 years.

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.

As theſe perfuming Flowers differ in the kinds ſo they do in their qualities alſo; thence Aſtrologers give the *Red* Roſe to the friendly Planet *Jupiter*, *Damask* to *Venus*, and the *White* to the *Moon*. Red Roſes are *bitter* and *aſtringent*, they ſtop Fluxes, and yield a good cooling Cordial. Damask, are *bitter*, *Mucilaginous* and *Aſtringent* in *Sapor*, therefore are Purgative. Sir *J. F.*

The ſtrong *ſmell* of Roſes ſhews an *Acrimony* in them, which helps the bitter Mucilage in purging; Red-Roſes have the ſame *Acrimony*, yet for want of Mucilage, and a higher degree of Bitterneſs, the binding quality prevails: And 'tis plain it is ſo, for the bitter *Juice* in the Roſes, whilſt freſh, purgeth, but that *heat* which cauſed the Bitterneſs, being vaniſhed by drying of them, their binding quality is advanced, from whence it is evident how much the *Virtue* of *Herbs* depends on divers different *Principles* of Plants, and the Abſence of one, or a difference in degree, alters the Virtue conſiderably; and therefore all *Compoſitions* alter the *Nature* of the Simples much.

All this demonſtrates, that Roſes are (as the old Authors taught) partly earthy, other parts moiſt and Aqueous, and the reſt Airy, and Aromatical, yet all of them are cold, as ſaith *Meſue* in the firſt. And from the preceding Diſcourſe, it appears, how the Red buds do both cool and bind more than the full blown: And how the Red-Roſes make the beſt cooling *Cordials*, refreſhing the Animal and Vital Spirits; either in Conſerve, Water, Syrup or Powder, they do ſtrengthen and bind, uſed in all Fluxes of Blood, and humoral Defluxions, Vomitings, Inflamations of

the Mouth, *&c.* The Aſtringency is leaſt in *Damask-Roſes*, for the Reaſons aforeſaid; the Juice, the Infuſion, or Decoction of a handful of the Damask-leaves, in Whey, or the Syruy, do purge Phlegm and Choller.

One Ounce of the Syrup made with *Agarick*, will operate more effectually than two or three Ounces of the ſimple Syrup; it may be taken in Whey. The *White-Roſes*, are thought to be as cooling and binding as the *Red*, but they are never uſed, only the diſtilled Water, is vulgarly uſed to ſore Eyes, though the Red is as good, if not better. The *Anthera*, or Threds, do greatly bind. In the Red-Roſes, there is a better proportion'd mixture of their *Salt* or *Sulphur*, ſo more Cephalick and Stomachal. In the paler Roſes, the *Sulpher* and *Salt*, are over ballanc'd by their *moiſture*, or abounding *Mercury*, which gives them a more fragrant Smell and Laxity, and the Leaves of theſe are dry'd with ſome difficulty.

Nature ſeems to have beſtow'd no greater Care on any Flower, the Vegetable Family ſupplies us with, then the *Roſe*, which one calls the *Queen* of *Flowers*, for the beauty and pleaſingneſs of the Colour and Smell; yet Cardinal *Caraffa*, one of great fame, as *Schenekius* tells us, abhor'd the ſmell of Roſes ſo much, that he ſtirr'd not out of doors in Roſe-time, and examined all Paſſengers that came into his Houſe. Such power there is in Smells, that the Ancients aſcribed a *Divinity* to them; and becauſe good Odours chear the Spirits, and *Animal Functions*; hence they were uſed in Temples, both amongſt *Jews*, *Gentiles*, and *Chriſtians*: *Homer* deſcribes his *Juno* by the ſweetneſs of her Smell, and ſo doth *Virgil* his *Venus*; *Ambroſiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem ſpiravere*; And ſo doth *Ovid*, *Manſit Odor*, *poſſis ſcire fuiſſe Deam.*

The

The Ancients in their Drinking-matches, uſed to wear Roſe-Garlands, and to lie on Beds of Roſe-leaves for Refrigeration, *Mitte Sectari Roſa quo locorum ſera moretur*, Horat. But there may be ſome manifeſt Cauſes why the *Smell* of Roſes may be offenſive; Some Brains are extraordinary cold, ſome dry, whoſe olfactive paſſages are wider than uſually; to ſuch the ſmell of Roſes may be hurtful, becauſe a Roſe hath but a weak heat, rather refrigevative, (as *Dioſcorides* thinks) which may comfort the hot, but not the cold Brain. In a dry Brain, and wide paſſages, the Odour doth too ſuddenly affect it, and ſo diſturb it by aking or otherwiſe; but *Hiſterical* Women, feignt, and are diſturb'd at them, and other ſweet Odours, becauſe the Matrix delighteth in ſuch Smells, and doth riſe towards them, to the danger of Suffocation; whereas it is ſuppreſſed by ſtrong and unpleaſant Odours.

But the Roſe deſerves alſo the prime place in the Family of Flowers, not only for its beauty, form, and odoriferous Scents, but becauſe it is the Honour and Ornament of our *Engliſh* Scepter, as appeareth in the uniting of the two *Royal Houſes* of *York* and *Lancaſter*, and claims the chiefeſt places in Crowns and Garlands: And the *Turks* have that Eſtimation for Roſes, that they frown to ſee the Leaves of them fall to the Ground, becauſe one among them dreamed, the firſt Roſe ſprang from the Blood of *Venus*; and other *Mahometans* ſay it aroſe from the Sweat of *Mahomet*. But that which adds to its deſerts and preference, among Flowers, is becauſe it ſupplies Phyſick and Pharmacy with good Employment and Medicines: For one exact Author, that hath examined all ancient and modern Phyſicians, reckons up 37 ſeveral Operations, ſingle or compound, which this noble Flower lends to their Art; therefore I

wonder the *Greeks* ſhould give the Name of *Flower* (ἄνθος in their Language) to the Roſemary Flower by *Antonomaſia*, a Rhetorical Speech, (putting one Name for another) and as it were by Excellency, ſince this Flower doth not furniſh us with ſo great a Harveſt of Remedies, as now you'll find the Roſe doth.

In the Shops.

1. Dried Roſes, Red, and Damask.
2. *Lignum Rhodium.*
3. diſtill'd Water of all three ſorts.
4. Syrup of Roſes Solutive.
5. Syrup of Roſes with Agarick.
6. Syrup of Roſes with Hellebore.
7. Syrup of Roſes with Senna.
8. Syrup of the Juice of Roſes.
9. Syrup of dry Roſes.
10. Honey of Roſes foliated.
11. Honey of Roſes colated.
12. Honey of Roſes ſolutive.
13. Honey of Roſes common.
14. Conſerve of Red-Roſes.
15. Conſerve of Damask-Roſes.
16. Julap *Alexandrin.*
17. Julap. *Roſatum.*
18. Vinegar of Roſes.
19. Electuary of the Juice of Roſes.
20. *Species Elect. Roſat. Noveilæ.*
21. *Diarrhodon Abbatis.*
22. Sugar of Roſes.
23. Aloes Roſated.
24. *Aromaticum Roſatum.*
25. Spirit of Roſes.
26. Oyl of Roſes Chym.

27. Oyl

27. Oyle of Roſes Omphacine.
28. Oyl of Roſes Compleat.
29. Oyntment of Roſes.
30. Ol. Lign. Rhodii.

Theſe are all appointed by the Honorable and moſt Learned *College* of Phyſicians, in their *Pharmacopœa Londinenſis*, or *London Diſpenſatory* of the laſt Edition, which are denominated from the chiefeſt Ingredient in them, Roſes: Beſides which there are ſeveral other Preparations of them in other old *Diſpenſatories*, and Chymical Authors, as *Eſſence* of Roſes, &c. *Tincture* of Roſes.

The Uſes of the Water, Syrup, Conſerve, Sugar, Honey, and Oyl of Roſes, are not only well known by every *Practitioner*, but alſo to all Underſtanding Gentlewomen, and ordinary People; And for the reſt, I'll leave them to the Inveſtigation of *Tyro*. And though the Number, at the firſt ſight, may ſeem to be almoſt enough to fill a Country Apothecary's Shop, yet it muſt muſt not be thought, that all theſe Preparations are kept ready in every Shop, but ſuch as are moſt commonly uſed, and preſcribed by Phyſicians on the place. I ſhall only obſerve, that whereas *Conſerve*, and *Sugar* of Roſes, of old, were celebrated Remedies in Conſumptions, inſomuch as ſome emaciated and ptiſical Bodies, have been ſaid to have been reſtored, or long preſerv'd by the Uſe of them; ſo ſtill in theſe days doth the Conſerve (eſpecially if three or four Year old) keep its famous Reputation among Practitioners, as well as good Women, and others, being the *Baſis* of many Preſcriptions, and *Balſamick Electuarys*, uſed in Conſumptions and other Diſeaſes.

But the *Apothecary*, and others ought (that theſe Cordial Flowers may the better yield thoſe virtuous

Advantages, which Nature hath placed in them) to be careful and circumſpect, as to the time, in which Roſes are to be gathered; which ſeems to be moſt proper before Sun-riſing, or a little after break of Day, when they yet retain ſome ſmall remains of the *Balſamick* Moiſture, which the cool of the Night, did as it were gather and concentrate, both without and within theſe Flowers; but be ſure not after a rainy Day, eſpecially when you intend them for *Conſerve*, or to dry them: Nor ought they to be gathered long after the Riſing of the Sun, becauſe that Univerſal Planet, ſeems greedily to ſuck the *Balſam* and *Nectar* of all the Flowers, which are of an ætherial and delicate Subſtance, as Roſes are, above all others.

Rue.

Luke 11. 24.

N. K. D. P. *Ruta.* πήγανον. Garden Rue, call-ed *Ruta Hortenſis*, vainly called by Ruſticks *Herb of Grace*, needs no Deſcription. Wild Rue, or *Ruta Sylveſtris*, is much leſs every way; there are other Herbs called alſo Rue, as *Goats*-Rue *Galega*; *Meadow*-Rue call'd *Thalictrum*; *Wall*-Rue *Ruta Muraria*, which is *Adianthum album*, or White maiden-hair, called alſo *Salbiæ Vitæ*; this laſt grows in the Garden-walls of the old Abby *de la Cruce*, near *Leek* in this County, where I have often ſeen it.

Garden Rue proſpers beſt in ſtony Soil, or where Aſhes are the Manure, for its not pleaſed with Dung, and requires the Sun; it is propagated by Seeds, Cuttings, and eaſily by Slips. It is a great enemy

to

to the *Toad* as it is to Poyſon, and old *Pliny* ſaith it thrives beſt near the *Fig-tree*, which doth meliorate it for Medicine.

Virtues and Uſes.

This excellent Balſamick, *Solar*, Vegetable, is hot and dry in the 3°. under the Sign *Leo*, the Sun's Houſe; it's of ſubtil parts, ſtrongly diſcuſſing Wind, cutteth and digeſteth, ſo hot in Taſte, and acrid, that it will almoſt bliſter the Lips upon chewing it, and ſcent a large Room with its ſtrong rank Smell.

Mithridates King of *Pontus* in *Aſia*, (who invented Mithridate) who lived in *Pompey*'s days, is recorded to admire the Leaves of Rue, being mixt with Figs, Walnuts, and a little Salt, as an incomparable *Antidote*; this Learned *Prince* did particularly apply his Mind to the knowledge of things to *reſiſt* Poyſon, and took the aforeſaid Mixture, or a doſe of his *Mithridate*, every Morning faſting, inſomuch that when he was over come by *Pompey*, leſt he ſhould fall into his hands, he endeavour'd to Poyſon himſelf, but his Conſtitution being rendred Poyſon-proof, he commanded a Slave to run him through; but his Receipts were found by *Pompey*, in his Coffers; and *Damocrates*, Phyſician to *Mithridates*, writ poetically on them, as you may ſee, *Galen*, *lib.* 2. *de Antidot.* More concerning this famous Prince you may read in *Plutarch*, *Appian*, and others.

We account *Rue* alſo to be Cephalick, reſpecting the *Genus Nervoſum*, and the Womb. It is an Ingredient in Plague-Waters; I have found it excellent in Clyſters in the dolorous Chollick, and very often have experienc'd its Goodneſs to deſtroy Worms in

Children, and have ſeen ſome ſtrong Bodies eat it with Bread and Butter, for to kill the Maw worms as they call them, and againſt Wind and Chollick.

I have given ſome drops of the Juice faſting to Infants and other Children, which have cur'd and prevented Convulſion Fits, and ſometimes the Powder of the Leaves dry'd, but not too near the fire, but more often I have prevented and cur'd convulſive and other peculiar nervous and hiſterical Maladies, by a Preparation of it advanc'd by the Noble *Chimia*. And at the writing hereof have cur'd a Neighbour's little Son, whoſe Fits were *Epileptical*, and very terrible to behold, having but two Fits after the firſt Doſe of this Medicine; And that after other ſucceſsleſs Medicines.

The Learned Sir *J. F.* gives us the following, as Sir *Theodor Mayhern's* Receipt, with which he cur'd Convulſions; Give half a Spoonful of the Powder'd Leaves of Rue, for nine days, in drink faſting, and at Night 24 Grains of the ſame: Take White-Henbane-ſeeds two Ounces, Sugar half an Ounce, make it into Powder, take twenty Grains of it in a Spoonful of the Syrup of Houſe-leek for forty days, eſpecially at the Full and New-Moon.

Bath the Feet in the following Decoction, and waſh the Temples and Forehead: Take Rue and Henbane-roots each a handful, boil them in Springwater for a quarter of an hour, and ſo make a Bath: Take *White-wine* one pound two ounces, Juice of Rue, inward Bark of Elder, and the Leaves, of each two Ounces; boil them in the Wine to half the quantity, then take two or three Spoonfuls in the Morning faſting: The whole Virtue of theſe Medicines lies in Narcotick Faculty, and the Rue. Theſe Medicines being eaſily made, I have inſerted them here for the good of the plaineſt Reader.

Rue

Rue is externally uſed alſo with good Succeſs. Take and beat the White of an Egg to Oyl, Leaves of Rue beaten to a Conſerve, and mix them well, and apply them on a Pledget of Lint or Flax, to any Bruiſe in or about the Eye, is an excellent Pultiſs, and as it's uſed internally in all Peſtilential *Fevors*, and malign Affects, both to preſerve and cure, ſo is it ſucceſſively uſed in venemous Bites, Carbuncles, and has been apply'd to the Wrists, with Bay-ſalt in Agues, and to the Feet, with Rhadiſhes, Salt, Black-ſoap and Vinegar, beat up to a Cataplaſm in the higheſt Fevours, for Revulſion ſake.

Wild-Rue, called alſo *Harmel*, is hotter, cauſeth Bliſters, and is not to be uſed in Meat or Medicines. Goats-Rue is hot, and Alexipharmick alſo. *Lemnius inſtit. cap.* 58. admires Rue, and commends it to have an excellent Virtue, to *expel vain Imaginations*, *Divels*, and *to eaſe afflicted Souls*; this ſure he fancies it might do by Corroborating, and Rectifying the Aberration of the *Animal Oeconomy*, and Functions of the Brain.

In the Shops. The ſimple diſtill'd Water: The Seeds of Rue: The Conſerve of the Leaves: The Oyntment of Rue, and Oyl of Rue.

Dr. *Willis* in his Chapter of *Convulſions* in adult Perſons, recommends the *Conſerve* of the Leaves freſh made, with equal parts of Sugar, for the poorer ſort of People, and orders the quantity of a Nutmeg to be taken twice a day, drinking after it a draught of the *Decoction* of the Seeds and Roots of *Burdock*, made in Whey, prepar'd with White-wine.

The Oyl of Rue kills Worms, being uſed to the Belly, expels Wind, good in Palſies wither'd Limbs, Cramps, cold Aches, and is uſed with good Succeſs in Cliſters in the Chollick. *vid. pulv. Anticolicus Bateanus.*

Ruſh.

Ruſhes. Job 8. 11. *Iſ.* 9. 14. *&* 19. 15. *&* 37. 7.

N. K. D. P. *Iuncus.* Σκοῖνος. The Holy-ghoſt mentions it as a Vegitable in but two of the quoted Texts; and in the other it is uſed Metaphorically, by which the leaſt of the Wicked Tribe are threatned to be cut off, and extirpated. See *Bull-ruſhes.*

This diſregarded Vegetable is well known in all its kinds. The common hard *Ruſh* is called *Juncus acutus vulgaris*: The common ſoft *Ruſh* is *Juncus tænis paniculâ ſparſa major.* The flowering *Ruſh* is *Juncus floridus ſeu Gladiolus Paluſtris.* Moſs-*Ruſh* is *Juncus acutus Cambro-Britannicus*, called Gooſe-Corns, growing in Mountainous and Mooriſh places, as in the *Moorlands* and *Wales.*

But we have a more Medicinal Ruſh, called *Scœnanthus, Squinanthus*, or *Juncus Odoratus, Scœnath* or *Camels-hay*, which grows naturally in *Arabia, Syria*, and in Eaſtern Regions; and 'tis thence brought to our Druggiſts: If any out of Curioſity have with difficulty raiſed it by the help of their hot *Conſervatories* here, yet I believe, it ſeldom or never haſteth, or cometh to flower.

Virtues and Uſes.

Ruſhes are of an earthy and aqueous Eſſence, as the Bogs and moiſt places they grow in ſeems to indicate, taſting rough and raw, as they ſmell, belonging,

longing, 'tis like, to that infortunate Planet *Saturn*. They may bind and be ſoporiferous as *Bull-ruſhes*, but are more uſeful to the Milk-maids, Basket, and Mat-makers, than to the *Materia Medica*: They ſerve the Tallow-chandlers, eſpecially the *Juncus levis Vulgaris*, called Candle-Ruſh, or common ſoft Ruſh, for Watch-Lights; alſo are uſed very beneficially to cover Cabbins, Sheds, and Thatch with, and when dry'd, are platted for divers Uſes, Frails, Matting to face Walls, Benches; and a Rarity not far off me at *Park-hall*, is a Rope that paſſes between the *runners* of the Oat-mill, made only of the *Peelings* or *Rinds* of Candle-Ruſhes, which doth not only laſt longer than one of *Hemp*, but will not ſtretch as *Hempen* ones do, which is a great convenience in the working of ſuch kind of *Mills*. Bull-Ruſhes make Boſſes and Bed-mats beſt. And thus we ſee, the meaneſt of Vegetables may be uſeful one way or other to Mankind; For the *Great Creator* made not one thing in vain.

Sweet Ruſh, Camels-hair, or *Scœnauth*, is meanly hot, ſomewhat Aſtrictive and Aromatick, ſmelling like a Roſe, by its thin parts diſcuſſeth, openeth Obſtructions in Women, Liver, Spleen, and diſcuſſeth inflations of the Stomach; it is uſeful in the pain of the Reins, Bladder and Womb, in piſſing and ſpitting of Blood. Outwardly it corrects Ulcers of the Mouth, and Tumors of the *Uvula*, and ſtrengtheneth the Stomach, Womb and Head: It is ſeldom uſed by Phyſicians in their ordinary Preſcriptions, but is to be found in ſeveral Compoſitions.

In the Shops. Scœnanth. It is an Ingredient in *Treacle*, *Mithridate*, *Emplaſtrum*, *Hiſtericum*, &c.

Rue.

Rye.

Exod. 9. 32. *Iſa.* 28. 25.

N. K. D. P. *Spelta. Zea. Mun. & Tr. Vulg. Secale Siligo Veterum. Muncorne*, is called *Farrago*. Rye is known in all the Chriſtian World, and is of divers ſorts, yet not ſo many as Wheat; beſides the more common kinds, there is the *Hybernum vel majus*.

It grows ſo plentifully in *Denmark*, *Germany*, and eſpecially in *Poland*, whence 'tis ſent down the *Weyſel* to *Dantzick*, and thence tranſported to other Countries; nay *England* it ſelf hath been often relieved by it in times of Dearth and Scarcity.

Virtues and Uſes.

Rye is more forcible in heating than Wheat, becauſe through its Clammineſs and Moiſtneſs it is leſs eaſie for Digeſtion, yet yields good Nouriſhment to Ruſtick Bodies; Its general Uſe is to make Bread, alone, or mixed with Wheat, (ſo called *Muncorn*, or *Maſiline*, by ſome) with which it is often Sown, as well as alone; it makes Bread moiſt, and gives it a pleaſant Taſte to moſt Appetites.

Through its clammy *Muſilage* Rye bread is not good in obſtructed Bodies, Hypochondriack Caſes, Melancholy, Dropſie, and the Scurvy, ariſing from the thick Blood; bad for thoſe that are apt to the Grief called vulgarly *Heart-burning*. It is more Nutritive than that made of Barly, more ſolid, courſe and diſpeptick than that of Wheat.

The

The Leaven of Rye is beſt for Veſicatories, the Meal being more moiſtning, than Wheat-meal in Pultiſſes, it digeſts, ripens, breaks, and draws all Apoſtems and Biles better than Wheat.

Rye delights in dry ſandy warm Land, uſually termed *Rye-land*, it is quickly up, ſooner in the Ear, (uſually in *April*) and ſooner ripe than other Grain, being Sown as Wheat in *Autumn*, and ſome in *March*; but if I miſtake *Johannes de Monte* will correct me, a moſt Loyal Skilful Husband-man.

Saffron.

Can. 4 14.

N. K. D. P. *Crocus.* Κρόκος. *Zahafaran. Arab.* True Saffron is called *Crocus verus, ſive Sativus Autumnalis*; It is the *Spica Ciliſſa Poetarum*, Ovid.

This moſt excellent Vegetable hath many kindred, differing in their Prænomen, Nature, Figure, Colour and Places, many of which are propagated in the Gardens of curious Flowerifts, and other Gardens for their rarity; being wild and baſtard Saffrons, as the *Crocus Vernus*, or Spring Saffron, of which is many ſorts, The *Colchicums*, or Meadow-Saffron; The wild baſtard Saffron, called *Attractilis*, or Diſtaff-Thiſtle: *Carthamus ſive Cnicus*, is alſo a baſtard Saffron, manur'd in *Spain*, *Italy*, and other places, called with us *Spaniſh Saffron*. *Crocus Indicus*, growing naturally in the Eaſtern Regions, is *Curcuma*, or *Turmerick* in the Shops.

Our true *Engliſh* Saffron is well known, and is nothing but the ſmall ſtrings or threds, (like *Antheræ*), which grows in a fiery colour'd Tuft in the middle

middle of the Flower, being two or *Chives* which grow upright, and muſt be gathered early in the Morning, elſe it returns into the body of the Flower again.

The gathering of it in *Cambridge ſhire*, *Suffolk*, *Eſſex*, and at *Saffron-Walden*, (taking its name from this Vegetable) imploys many hands; it is then carefully dry'd, which may be on a ſmall *Kiln* made of Clay, with a very little fire, three pounds thereof moiſt, uſually making one of dry.

It is propagated by the Roots, which are bulbous, and do multiply yearly in the Ground, and at three Years end many Roots are obtained, and them uſually Tranſplanted about *Midſummer*, being ſet by a Line in Trenches, two or three Inches deep, and as far aſunder; but the Bed between the Trenches is five or ſix Inches broad, that it may be the better weeded with a Haw.

It flowers in *September*, and remains green all the Winter; the Management of one *Acre* may coſt about 4 *l.* which may bring from ſeven to fifteen pound of Saffron; and it hath been ſold from 20 *s.* a Pound to 5 *l.* a pound weight, ſuch Improvement and Advantage is made thereof. It is our Negligence that it is no more propagated (being a Plant very ſuitable to our Climate and Soyl, delighting in good, dry, ſound Land, well Till'd) amongſt us; ſo that we might not be obliged to *Spain*, or any other foreign Place for it, but rather furniſh them out of our own Stores.

Virtues and Uſes.

Saffron is a *Solar* Herb under the Sign *Leo*, thence *Aſtrologers* plead for its Cordial Virtue. It is ſaid to be

be hot in the 2°. and dry in the 1°. but the hot quality doth ſo over-rule in the beſt Saffron, that in the whole Eſſence of it, I judge it to be hotter. Our own *Engliſh* Saffron is eſteem'd the beſt in the World; it expels Venom from the Heart, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and furthers Digeſtion, quickneth the Senſes, concocteth raw Humours in the Cheſt, and opens the Lungs; proper in Malignant Caſes, Feigntings, Hiſterical Fits, and expelleth the Months and Child; It often cureth the Jaundice, and excellent in Conſumptions and Aſthma, being chiefly *Cardiack* and *Pulmonick*.

It will effectually do the Heart more good, (ſaith a late ingenious Author) then a thouſand *pretious*, or not *pretious* Stones, whither they come from the *Indies*, or are trod under our Feet. The *Stones* are Cordials *accidentally*, not eſſentially; They ſerve as natural and good *Alkalies* to abſord that *Acidity* in the Body, which ſometimes cauſeth grievous Pains and Oppreſſions. But *Saffron* is intrinſically, and in its proper Nature an *admirable Cordial*, of the firſt rank; and it is pity the *Turks* and *Barbarians* ſhould eſteem it better than us, who are beholding to Providence for the beſt in the World.

Nay, *Dodonæus* eſteem'd it ſuch a Cordial Virtue, as too opine; it can bring back Conſumptive People, for ſeveral days to *Senſe* and *Life* again, when they are juſt departing, and in their laſt Agony; if ten Grains or a Scruple be given in Wine: Yet taken *immoderately* it is injurious to the Head, and perverts Functions of the Brain; It will ſo diſſipate the Spirits, *ut in magnâ quantitate ſumptus mortem inferre valeat*, That it will kill, like a Poiſon, when uſed beyond meaſure.

Some ſay two drams taken, brings death, and the common People think a ſmall *Sprig* of *Saffron* will do

do the ſame, if it ſhould go to the Heart, which is true enough in a ſly Senſe; for when that which is impoſſible is done, when a *Sprig* hath paſſed through the *Concoction* of the *Stomach*, through the ſmall paſſages of the *Vena Lacteæ*, and the *Ductus Thoracicus* into the Veins, and has ſlipt through ſuch *Vallies*, as will only receive a certain ſort of Liquor; when all this is done, it will be a Poiſon ſure enough as alſo when the Sky falls we ſhall catch *Larks*.

Many of the *beſt* and moſt *ſerviceable* things in the *Creation*, for want of a due Diſquiſition into the Intrinſick Nature, and regular Uſe of them, become oftentimes great Enemies, and moſt diſſerviceable to us purblind Mortals; and this in the Medicinal *Province* occurs often. Thus *Saffron*, by the too frequent and laviſh Uſe thereof in the *Small-Pox*, hath poſted ſeveral to their long homes; for by its expulſive force, and ſtrong *Cordial Energy*, it is as a pair of *Bellows*, or Fuel to the Inflammatory Particles, which moleſt the Blood, in the beginning of this deſtroying *Diſeaſe*: And thereby the *Fevouriſh* Ebullition is exalted too high, even ſometimes to a *Phrenſie*; and Nature hurried to a violent Expulſion of the *Morbifick Matter*, which ſhe is as it were ſuffocated with, having not time to perform a due Separation;

Or if the *Patient* ſhould bear through it with Head and Shoulders, as we uſe to ſay; yet a cruel, indiſtinct, confluent, Pox, with moſt dangerous Symptoms, doth beſure conſequently to harraſs and torture the Body, and *Taint* the Blood of the Patient. And this, as I have often obſerved, is the Effects and Product, not only of *Saffron* as 'tis vulgarly uſed, but alſo *Methridate*, *dioſcordium*, *Treacle-water*, and other hot Cordials.

Indeed

Indeed the whole World is beholden in *his rebus*, and ought never to forget the Induſtry and practical Diſcoveries of the Worthy and Learned Dr. *Sydenham*, who did make it a great part of his Study and Practice to conquer this grievous Diſeaſe; *who ſaith*, That the longer Nature is in working and perfecting *Separation*, ſo the Ebullition be not quite dulled and impeded, ſo much more certainly and univerſally the *Separation* is perform'd; for of a forc'd Expulſion, by a hot *Regimen*, or by hot Cordials comes no good, as from over-haſty Fruit no true nor certain advantage;

And I ſhall only to confirm his Sentiments, ſay, That I have, (in my poor Practice) in ſome Years paſt, more eſpecially in the late *Epidemical Year* 87. found wonderful good Succeſs in the *Small-Pox*, by adviſing the People to a cold *Regimen*, and not to uſe *Saffron*, and other hot Cordials, as they are wont extravagantly to do.

The Limners, Confectioners, *&c.* uſe Saffron to Colour with.

In the Shops. Saffron. Spirit and Tincture of the ſame. The Powder call'd *Diacrocuma*. Oxycroceum Plaiſter, Carthamus Seeds. Electuarium Diacarthamum, but in the laſt Edition the *College* ſay *f. Tabell. oleum Crocinum Hermodactils.*

The Spirit and Tincture are great Cordials, a ſmall Spoonful is a Doſe; *Diacrocuma* is excellent in cold Diſtempers of the Stomach, Liver and Spleen, Dropſies, Jaundies, and helpeth Digeſtion, Green ſickneſs, and is Diuretick; it is alſo made into Electuar. *Carthamus* Seeds brought over Sea, the Kernel or middle parts of the Seed have a *purgative* Virtue, and they are ranked by *Authors* in the *Phlegmagogue Claſſe* of Purgers.

The Electuary *Diacarthamum* purgeth ſtrongly

Cholier

Choller and Phlegm; excellent in the Gout, and kills Worms.

Hermodactils are a hard, white, flat, and ſolid Root, of Meadow-Saffron, rather from *Colchis*, than of our own Country; though the true *Hermodactils* is either the *iris tuberoſa* of *Nath.* and *Lobel.* or the *Syrian* Meadow Saffron. They are hot and dry in the 2°, offend the Stomach, yet do very bravely draw tough Flegm, and clammy Humours from the Joints; and therefore, according to *Paulus*, it is dedicated to gouty Maladies.

The Oyl *Crocinum*, or of Saffron, warms, molifies, gives eaſe to, and greatly ſtrengthens the Nerves: The Uſe of *Oxycroceum* is very well known to the meaneſt ſort of People.

There is the *Extract* of Saffron kept in ſome Shops, for the Uſe of ſome Phyſicians, as there is Syrup *de croco Bateau.*

In the Small-Pox, a Linnen Rag boil'd with half a dram of Saffron in the Water of Rue, then dry'd and worn under the Chin, during the Diſtemper, was uſed by Dr. *Bates*, *in Pharm*: But let every one do as they liſt, I know what I think.

Shittah-Tree.

Shittim-wood. Ex. 25. 5, 23. *&* 26. 15, 37. *&* 27. 1, 16. *&* 30. 1, 5. *&* 35. 24. *&* 36. 31, 36. *&* 37. 1, 25. *&* 38. 1. 6. *Deut.* 10. 3. *Iſa.* 41. 19.

N. K. D. P. *Cedrus Lectiſſima Jun. & Tr.* It is a certain *place*, as you may find in *Joſ.* 2. 5. as well mentioned as a *Vegetable*, and in

in *Joel* 3. 18. it is called the Valley of *Shittim*, and I ſuppoſed is uſed metaphorically for the Church, or Regions, which God would pour down his Bleſſings upon in that place. And no doubt it was a fertile place, (for *Iſrael* abode there, as in *Num.* 25. 1.) which are agreed to be *Shittah-tree*, or *Wood*, by moſt *Expoſitors*. And *Jun. & Trem.* call it the Valley *Cedrorum Lectiſſimarum*.

This moſt excellent Wood, was called for by God, (among other precious things) to be brought him as an Offering, it made Tables and Pillars, and other things about the Tabernacle; to conclude, a late *Naturaleſt* ſaith, Chooſe your Ground and Place proportionable, to the particular *Minerva* of the native Place of the Exotick Seed or Vegetable you Tranſplant, if ſo, the *Taurick Cedar*, no doubt, would grow here if planted againſt Walls, *&c.*

Spicknard.

Can 1. 12. *&* 4. 13, 14. *Mar.* 4. 3. *Jo.* 12. 3.

N. K. D. P. *Nardus Jun. & Tr. vulg. Spica Nardj.* Νάρδος. The Nards are the *French*, *Mountaine*, and others, ſome whereof are nurſed in ſome of our curious Gardens.

Spicknard is a Root, ſhooting ſpiky, hairy ſtalks, of a yellowiſh Colour, light, and of a pleaſant Smell. It grows naturally in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and brought from *Germany* and other Countries; it is of two ſorts *Spica Indica*, or *Indian Spicknard*, being the chiefeſt in uſe: And *Spica Celtica*, or Celtick-Nard, from *Boeturia Celtica*, a Name formerly of a Pro-

Province in *Spain*, (ſo named from the River *Bætis* running through it, and *Celtici* the ancient Inhabibitants thereof, now called *Extremadura*) which Country formerly did, and now ſtill doth yield much of this Vegetable.

Theſe Nards are called *Spica*, from their likeneſs to Spike, or a larger ſort of *Lavender*, growing in *Germany*, called the Male, and our *Lavender* is is the Female; and thence called *Pſeudonardus*, and *Lavendula* a *Lavo*, becauſe of a perfuming Scent, it was uſed in Baths and Waſhes for the Body and Hands.

Virtues and Uſes.

Nardus Celtica, or Celtick-Nard, is hot and dry, bitter, Aromatick, and Aſtringent; it is weaker than the *Indian Nard*, which is ſome what ſtronger, in the ſame quality, and more efficacious in its Virtues; they are Stomachical, diſcuſs Wind, dry up Defluxions, ſtop Fluxes of the Inteſtines and Matrix, uſed in the Stone, being Diuretick, and much uſed in Antidotes.

In the Shops. Indian Nard, vulgarly Spicknard, and Celtick-Nard. Oyl of Nard ſimple, *Oleum Nardinum*, and the compound Oyl, which is made as the former, with the Addition of ſome Aromaticks; Theſe are externally preſcribed to heat, and digeſts, reſiſts cold and windy Diſtempers in any part of the Body, ſo may help (anointed on the Back-bone) Palſies, Tremblings, Vomitings, Rickets; Obſtructions of the Hypochondries, Barrenneſs and Abortion.

Sycomore-Trees.

Sicamine-Trees. 1 *K.* 10. 27. 1 *Chr.* 27. 28. 2 *Ch.* 1. 15. & 9. 27. *Pſ.* 78. 47. *Iſ.* 9. 10. *Luk.* 17. 6. & 19. 4.

N. K. D. P. *Sycomorus*, *Sycaminus*. 'Tis in a former Tranſlation called, in *Luk.* 17. 6. a Mulberry-tree, but in this laſt a Sycamine-tree. Sycomore with us, ſaith Mr. *Evelyn*, is falſly ſo called, being our *Acer majus*, greater Maple. And the true Sycomore, is *ficus Pharaonis*, or *Egyptia*, *Pharaoh's* Fig-tree, or Fig tree of *Egypt*; called alſo from its ſimilitude in Leaves and Fruit, *Moroſycus* or *Mulberry* Fig-trees.

There is another ſort of them, called *Sycomorus Silveſtris*, or *ficus Cipria*, Sycomore of *Cyprus*, or Cyprus Fig-tree; the Fruit being ſmaller, but ſweet as Figs, growing in *Cyprus*, *Caria*, *Rhodes*, and in thoſe parts. Theſe Trees fructifie three or four times in a Year, and a kind of Bread hath been made of the Fruit, and they yield a milky Juice, potable, as *Betula*, or Birch-Tree.

The Sycomore with us, being it ſeems related to the *Maple*, leaves an imperfect Fruit, called Pods, or Cat-keys, from which it is propagated, being Sown when Ripe, and falling, coming up plentifully the next Spring: Succours alſo, and Sets from the Tree will grow, being planted in moiſt Ground, not too dry, or water'd at the firſt, delighting rather in light, than dry Land.

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.

Our Sycomores are raiſed more for Ornament, (they affording a curious dark and pleaſant Shadow) and for their ſpeedy growth, than for any Medical Property; yet *Aſtrologers* record it as one of *Venus* her Trees, 'tis like to make her a *ſhady Walk* to cool her Beauty, and prevent Sun-burning.

The Bark is bitteriſh, rough, and the Leaves alſo are Mucilaginous; it is ſome what Aſtringent like *Maple*, ſaith Sir *I. F.* I know no Medicinal Uſes of it, but being Tapt, it will yield a ſweetiſh Juice like the Birch-tree, and not much unlike it in Taſte, as I have try'd: And it would be no great labour, nor coſt, to prepare a ſmall quantity of it as they do *Birch Wine*, (for a Tryal) which is now ſo frequently made, (in this Northern part of *Stafford-ſhire*, *Cheſhire*, and many other places where *Birch-Trees* grow plentifully) and that ſo highly, vinous and ſpirituous, that it hath paſt for a ſort of foreign Wine.

The Timber of Sycomore, is light, tough, not much inferiour to *Aſh*, yields good Fuel, and fit for ſeveral Mechanick Uſes, as the *Joyners*, *Turners*, *Trencher*-makers, and others, can beſt tell. The Keys and Leaves are eaſily turn'd, when fall'n, into *Mucilages* and *Sliminеß*; ſo prejudice the curious *Walks*, by which they grow, as I have heard Gardners and others complain: And to walk or ſit, eſpecially Sleep under the ſhade of this Tree, was by the Ancients accounted unwholſome; but now the common Uſe of it hath exploded that conceit.

St. *Hierom* affirms, He ſaw the *Sycomore* that the Dwarf, *Zacheus*, climb'd up in, to behold the preſs and

and crowd of People; I could wiſh he had given us a Deſcription of it, for the Incouragement of my Reader to try *Sycomore Juice*, where Birch cannot be had, I ſhall ſet down the Receipt of

Birch-Wine.

As it is prepar'd by ſome, particularly by a good Family in the *More-lands*, where it was good, and ſtronger than any I ever drank, for I meet with it very often abroad.

Take of the Birch Liquor, thirteen Gallons to the Dozen, boil away the odd Gallon, then put in of clear fine white Sugar two Pound, for every Gallon, that is twenty four Pound, and boil it again ſo long, as to fetch out the ſcum and filth of the Liquor and Sugar: Let it then ſtand a while, and ſcum it, if need be; ſo put it together, in any cool place, in one Veſſel, and when cold, put a little Barm to it, but not too much, and let it be a Week in working, ſtirring once every day; and then Tun it, and let it ſtand to work at the Bung-hole, if it will, if not, ſtop it up cloſe: And after a quarter of a Year, or more, draw it out into Bottles, Cork'd well up.

Obſerve, That you draw your Liquor from the Tree, in the latter end of *February*, or about the *Vernal Equinox*, when the Sap aſcends, before the Spring of the Leaf, though I have known it done in *April*. It runs moſt freely when the Wind is South or Weſt, or the Sun ſhine warm; but not ſo if the Weather be very cold, or in the Night time. Some have reported, a *Birch-Tree* will yield in twelve or fourteen days, its own weight in Liquor; I ſhall not affirm, nor deny it, but 'tis moſt evident

evident a few Trees will yield a vaſt quantity in a few days; I have ſeen above twelve Bottles hang at one Tree.

Obſerve, 2ly. That a wet Seaſon is bad to gather it in, for the leaſt Rain-water in your Liquor and Bottles, weakens and ſpoils the Liquor.

Obſerve, 3ly. That a new Barrel is beſt, but howſoever, burn a Match or two of *Brimſtone* within your Veſſel before you Tun it, which is a Secret.

Tares.

Matth. 13. 25. &c. [*See Fitches and Pulſe.*]

N. *Vicia Sylveſtris, ſive Cracca*: Some are Sown, though not uſually, in moſt places of *England*, and benefit the Land as other Pulſes, and are rather to be preferred for Fodder, than any other Uſe they can be put unto: Others are wild, and do no good, but ſpoil the Corn they ſpring in, yet feed and advance Cattel well, ſaith one, that are almoſt ſtarved, and are frequently found in Paſtures and Meadows; Theſe wild ſorts are called by ſome Tar-graſs.

La Romain, or *French* Tares or Fitches, is annually Sown in *France*, and other places, very quick of growth, excellent Food for Cattel, eſpecially for Horſes, eating it in the former part of the Summer, it may be let grow for Hay.

Teyte-

Teyl-Tree.

Iſa. 6. 13.

N. K. D. P. *Quercus. Jun. & Tr. vulg. Tilia. φίλυρα.* Lime-tree, Line-tree, or *Tela Hyſp.* Linden-tree.

This proud Vegetable is diſtinguiſh'd by *Tilia mas, ſive Sterilis*, or the Male, and *Tilia Femina ſive Major*, or the Female Line tree. The Male, ſome ſay, is a finer ſort of Elm, never producing any Flowers nor Berries, and hath much ſmaller Leaves; the Female is divided into a *Major* and *Minor*; the greater is a large ſpreading ſtately Tree, it hath a dark colour'd Bark, fair broad Leaves, greener than Elm-leaves, producing white Flowers and Berries, containing black round Seed.

The *leſſer Female Lime-tree*, being ſmaller leav'd, is in ſome Countries called *Baſt*, becauſe Ropes are made of the Bark thereof; this grows wild in the Woods and Hedges, in *Eſſex* and *Lincoln-ſhire*, and almoſt equals thoſe brought out of *Holland*, where there are Nurſeries to raiſe them ſtraight and comely.

The Line-tree being the greater Female, delights in a good rich Soil, and thrives not in hungry cold Land; with us in *England* it is propagated by Suckers, as the *Elm*, and branches, or from its Berries which drop from it in *Autumn*: It ſpreads incredibly in a rich Soyl, perfuming the Air, with fragrant odoriferous Bloſſoms, very pleaſant in *Walks*, and near great *Avenues*, giving a large delectable Shadow, and now much raiſed of late Years.

Theſe Trees adorn the High-ways in *Holland*, alſo in *Spain* and other places; There grow many of them

in St. *James's Park*, and in that at *Hampton-Court*, and are to be found in moſt Counties of this Land, about *Gentlemen's* Houſes, or elſewhere; for about *May* the *Apothecaries* look after the Flowers of them.

Virtues and Uſes.

This graceful Tree belongs alſo to *Venus*, for to walk under; It is ſome what hot and dry, yielding an acrimonious bitteriſh Taſte, both in its Flowers and Bark, which is Mucilaginous; the whole of the Tree being ſome what Aſtringent.

The Leaves and Bark do dry and repel, boiled for Mouth-waters; It cureth Bliſters, Ulcers, and ſore Mouths in Children and others: And boil'd in Water, eſpecially the Bark, to Mucilage, is excellent in Burnings, Scaldings, and hot Wounds, if Clothes wet therein be applied, and is a great comfort to a ſcalded Member, if the part be bathed therewith: Alſo in tumefied Legs and Feet from an inward Cauſe. The Berries reduc'd to Powder, ſtops *Dyſenteries* very ſtrangly, and are greatly extoll'd in the *Hæmorrahgy* of the Noſe.

Of the *filacious* matter of the Bark, 'tis ſaid, *Cables* and other Ropes are made; the Timber is lighter, and to be preferr'd before *Willow*, having a better Subſtance in it, (hence the Remnant of God's faithful People are likened unto it) and excellent long *Poles* and *Ladders* have been made thereof, of very great length, (for if they be ſuffer'd to mount, (without Topping their Heads, about three Yards high, as is uſual, and Sett at ſix Yards, or twenty Foot diſtance) they become ſtreight, tall and uniform both in heighth and breadth in a ſhort time, beyond all other Trees.) Alſo the Wood ſerves beſt for

for *Shoe-makers* Boards to cut their Leather on. And *Sculptors* and *Carvers* do more plainly Cut and Engrave all their *Pictures* and *Figures* in this Wood, for it is light, faſt, and tenacious, cutting eaſily, and laſting very long, not being obnoxious to Worms.

And for its Lightneſs, Solidity and Fineneſs, it hath (and ſtill is for ought I know to the contrary) been dignified by the *Hands* of the Right *Honourable* the *White-ſtaff* Officers in His *Majeſty's* Courts. And a Neſt of *Draw-boxes* for an *Apothecary* have been made of it. To conclude, take the Praiſes of the famous *Cowley* of it, being thus tranſlated;

The ſtately Lime, ſmooth, gentle, ſtraight & fair
(With which no other Dryads may compare)
With verdant Locks, and fragrant Bloſſoms deck't,
Do's a large ev'n, odorate Shade project.

In the Shops. The dry Flowers. The Conſerve *florum Tiliæ*, and the Water diſtill'd from the Flowers.

The Flowers of this Tree are only uſed in Phyſick, in the Shops, being a Cordial, and Cephalick, often uſed in the Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſions, Apoplexies, Megrim, and other affects of the Head and Nerves, are more Cordial, and not ſo hot, as *Lilies* of the *Valley* Flowers; and the Conſerve of them may be uſed, eſpecially in hot Conſtitutions, inſtead thereof.

The Water called *Aq. florum Tiliæ*, is preſcribed in Cordials, good againſt Trembling and Palpitation of the Heart, in Hiſterical Caſes, and doth rarefie concreted Blood from Contuſions. For theſe Flowers are Balſamical, perfuming the Air in *June* and *July*, and their odoriferous Bloſſoms do entertain a

mellifluous Army of *Bees*, ſaith an *ingenious* Author, from the Top of the Morning, till the cool and dark Evening compels their return. And *Schroder* ſaith, the burnt Coals quenched (or ſprinkled) in Vinegar, diſſolves clotted Blood; and the Juice or Liquor flowing out of this Tree, being cut, is good to prevent the falling of the Hair. And Gunpowder is made in ſome Countries of the Coals thereof.

Thiſtle.

Thiſtles. Gen. 3. 18. 2 *King.* 14. 19. *Job* 31. 40. *Hoſ.* 10. 8. *Mat.* 7. 16.

N. K. D. P. *Carduus. Spina. Tribulus. Jun. & Tr. Vulg. Carduus.* ἀκάνθος. Thiſtles are a large Generation, diſtinguiſhed by different *Prænomens*, and manner of Vegitation, or growth and figure.

A ſow-thiſtle is called *Sonchus*: The white Cotton Thiſtle is *Acanthium Album*; Bears-breech is a Thiſtle alſo, called *Branca Urſina*: The ſoft Thiſtle *Cirſium*: The Globe-thiſtle is *Carduus Globoſus*: The Fullers or Cloathiers Thiſtle or Teazle, called *Carduus Fullonum*: Star-Thiſtle, is *Carduus Stellatus*: The *Camæleon* Thiſtle; theſe are the chief which have many related to them, being of little uſe as yet, eſpecially in Phyſick, becauſe the chiefeſt ſort mentioned in our *Diſpenſatories*, and that I ſhall chiefly inſiſt on, are three as followeth.

Carduus Benedictus, or Bleſſed Thiſtle: *Carduus Lacteus ſive Mariæ*, Ladies Thiſtle: *Carline* Thiſtle, called *Carlia*, or *Carolina*, by *Charlemain* the firſt Emperor, whoſe Army was by this Root, deliver'd, and preſerved from the Plague.

I

I forgot to Name before the remarkable Thiſtle called *Carduus Paluſtris*, or Marſh-thiſtle, which grows as tall as a Man: The *Carline* and *Bleſſed* Thiſtles are ſeldom or never found in *England*, except manur'd in our Gardens; and the *Carline* is the white *Chamæleon*: *Carduus Vulgarius & Lanceolatus* is well known.

Virtues and Uſes.

Carduus Benedictus, (as moſt of the Thiſtles are) is under the Influences of *Mars* and his Sign *Aries*: It is hot and dry in the 2°. of a ſmoaky bitteriſh Taſte, and Mucilaginous, by which nauſeating the Stomach, it procures Vomiting: The Vulgar do know this *Carduus* ſo well, by their frequent *Carduus Poſſets* they boil to vomit and ſweat them, being the only popular *Pharmacon* or *Panacæa* in many parts of *England*, that I ſhall only ſay 'tis Alexipharmick, Diuretick, cleanſing and opening, and ſo good it is, that 'tis pitty the Uſe of it is ſo much laid aſide by *Practitioners*, being formerly eſtimated as one of the beſt Vegetables in the Febrifugous *Claſs*.

But now Jeſuits Bark, the *Pulvis Patrum* forſooth a thing not ſo ſafe, eſpecially as it is promiſcuouſly and raſhly uſed, as the Only *Catholicon* in moſt Diſeaſes) hath joſled it out of Doors, and other ancient Antifebrifucks; for all uſeful and famous *Remedies*, have had in all times, and ſtill will have a natural Succeſſion in point of Eſtimation and Uſe: And I am very apt to opine with another *Ingenious Author*, that this *Bark*, as excellent a *Remedy* as it is in ſome Caſes, may not flouriſh the *Age* of a Man in that heighth of Reputation it has now manifeſtly

gained, for a Cure done by the Bark, doth Contra-indicate all *Evacuations* for a conſiderable time; It locks up and blunts the *Morbifick* weapons of a Diſeaſe, and forces a ſtop to the nimble *Circulation* of the Blood and *Animal* Juices, making a perfect Damm and Blockade in the Brain: And where Nature is ſo irregularly impoſed on, a meer *Scioliſt* in theſe matters, will conclude the Conſequences to be dangerous, and oftentimes Mortal. A methodical Management of Diſeaſes, by throughly *Eradicating* the *efficient Cauſe*, is like a Man, and like a *Phyſician* that underſtands his buſineſs.

Ladies Thiſtle is hot and dry in the 2°. under *Jupiter*, a Friend to the Liver and Blood; the Prickles cut off, they were formerly uſed to be boiled in the Spring, and eaten with other Herbs; but as the World decays, ſo doth the Uſe of good old things, and others more delicate, and leſs virtuous, brought in vogue.

The *Carline* is ſaid to be hot and dry in the Third. The Roots are chiefly uſed, having a bitteriſh Acrimony, ſomething Aromatick, but no pleaſing Smell, are Alexipharmick, and Diaphoretick, open the Liver and Spleen, and urinary Paſſages, and doth not nauſeat the Stomach ſo much as the former: for there is a bitter Smoakineſs in all the Thiſtles, which inwardly makes them Nauſeous and Purgative, and outwardly diſcuſſing and cleanſing, ſaith the obſerving Phyſician, Sir *J. F.*

In the Shops. Seeds of *Carduus Benedictus*, the dry Herb, and alſo Ladies Thiſtle dried; the diſtill'd Waters of both, being two of the Antipleuretical Waters: *Sal Cardui Benedicti*, being the fixt *Salt* of the Aſhes, an excellent Medicine in *Intermitting Fevers*, and procures Sweat.

Star-

Star-Thiſtle, the old *Herbals* ſay, is admirable in the Stone and Strangury, and in *Pharm. Bat.* you have the following Powder, kept as a great Secret. Sir *Theod. Mayern* (who got the greateſt Eſtate, it is thought, that was ever got by Phyſick) was it ſeems the firſt Author, (though I have not yet ſearch'd for it, in the late *Pharmacop. Mayernicæ*) of this plain, (thence the more deſpiſed by ſome) yet proper and ſuitable Powder. ℞. dry Leaves of *Star-Carduus*, or Star-thiſtle ℥i. Roots and Seeds of Parſly each ℥iii. dry'd a part and powder'd, then mixed into a fine Powder, a Doſe is two Scruples in White-wine or Broth, in fits of the Stone and Gravel, and taken to prevent, *&c.*

Thornes.

Gen. 3. 18. *Exod.* 22. 6. *Num.* 33. 55. *Joſ.* 23. 13. *Jud.* 2. 3. & 8. 7. 2 *Sam.* 23. 6. 2 *Chr.* 33. 11. *Job* 5. 5. & 41. 2. *Pſ.* 58. 9. & 118. 12. *Prov.* 15. 9. & 22. 5. & 24. 31. & 41. 2. *Eccl.* 7. 6. *Can.* 2. 6. *Iſ.* 5. 6. & 7. 19, 25. & 9. 18. & 10. 17. & 32. 13. & 33. 12. & 34. 13. & 55. 13. *Ezek.* 2. 6. & 28. 24 *Hoſ.* 10. 8. *Mic.* 7. 4. *Nah.* 1. 10. *Mat.* 7. 16. & 13. 22. & 27. 29. 2 *Cor.* 12. 7. *Heb.* 6. 8.

NK. D. P. *Spina. Vepres. Virgultum. Jun. & Tr. Vulg. Spina.* As the Spinous Tribe of Herbs are many, ſo this of Shrubs and Buſhes is very

Numerous, as *Thornes*, *Brambles*, *Briars*; which ſee before, *Furze*.

Haw-thorne or White-thorne, is called *Spina acuta alba*, or better, *Oxyacantæus*. The Black-thorne or Sloe buſh, is *Prunus Sylveſtris*, or *Spinus*. The Barberry-buſh is *Oxyacantha* or *Berberis*, or *uva Creſpina*. Ever-green Thorne is *Pyracantha*: Chriſt-Thorne, or Jews-Thorne, is *Paliurus* or *Spina Judaica*: Buck-Thorne, or Purging-Thorne, is *Spina Cervina*, or *Rhamnus*: Theſe are the chief which grow wild, or propagated in ſome Gardens.

The Exotick Thornes *Acacia* (*quaſi acuta*) *Egyptia*, or *Egyptian* Thorne, of which the *Acacia* in the Shops; but the *Acacia Germanica* is much uſed inſtead of it.

Goats-Thorne, *Spina herci*, or *Tragagantha*, from whence Gum-Tragacanth or *Dragon* flows.

And *Acacia Pontica*, which yields us a ſort of Arabick Gum, as the *Egyptian*-Thorne alſo doth; theſe are all *Siliquous* Plants, and deſcribed in the *Leguminous* Claſs.

Virtues and Uſes.

Mars, no doubt, hath liſted this armed and wounding Shrub, *Haw-Thorne*, for one of his Soldiers: The *Haws* are a pulpy and mucilaginous Fruit, (only uſed in Phyſick) are very Aſtringent, as is the whole Buſh. The *Haws* and included *Stones* are cry'd up in the *Stone* and *Gravel*, being dry'd and powder'd, the Stones become provokers of *Urin*, being join'd with the *Acid* Humours in our Bodies, half an Ounce may be added to the Powder of *Star-Thiſtle*. The Powder alſo of the

Fruit

Fruit, ſtop Laskes, Uterine Fluxes, and others.

This *Shrub* is not ſo much uſed in the Medicinal Art, as it is beneficial to the Husbandmen, being eſteemed the beſt for *Fencing*; it is raiſed by Seeds, or young Plants or Suckers, called *Quick-Setts* in ſome Countries I know; this is the ſpeedieſt way, though the Seeds, if the place will admit it, is leſs charge, requiring two Springs ere they come up, then after two or three Years, do flouriſh to Admiration: The *Pyracantha* has the ſame Virtues, and yields a ſtrong and firm prickly *Fence*, and ever green Leaves; It is raiſed by the bright *Coralline* Berries, which are found moſt part of the Winter on the Tree, or by *Suckers*, or *Slips*: Theſe Vegetables alſo yield delight and pleaſure, as well as Service to Men; for ſome make them into delightful *Walks*, and ſhear them into *Globes*, and various forms, reſembling Animals and Caſtles, and other ſhapes, formed *Arte Topiaria*, as it is to be ſeen at *Brent-wood-Hall* in this County.

The Black-thorne is binding alſo, eſpecially the *Sloe-Plum*, or *Bullice*, which are frequently eaten about *October* when froſted; this Tree in its Bark and Leaves is very rough, and ſomewhat bitteriſh in the Mouth, whence the Binding quality, but the Fruit (which is but a *wild Plum*) is auſtere and acid, (as all unripe *Plums* are) and ſtop and bind the Belly more than *Haws*: This yields alſo good *Fencing Branches*, and is raiſed as the *White-Thorne*.

Barberries and its Leaves are cold and dry as well as Sloes, the Berries being Acid and Aſtringent: The Leaves ſeaſon Meat, as Sorrel, being made into *Sauce*, and helps hot Stomachs, and would be good Sauce for Jaundic'd people *Barberry-bark*, a thing well known, being uſed much to cure the *Jaundice*, by the Vulgar, is bitter, ſlimy and acrid, with a

Purgency, by which it purgeth Choller; if the Bark be ſteeped in *Beer*, and Sir *J. F.* ſaith he try'd it in a Chollerick Perſon; And I know it uſually opens the Body of thoſe Country People that take it for the Jaundice, and renders them Laxative: The Roots alſo are excellent in the ſame caſe.

Jews-Thorne or *Chriſts-Thorne*, ſuppoſed to be that wherewith he was Crowned, being now propagated with us, has the ſame Virtues as White-thorne; This is the *Rhamnus Tertius* of *Dioſcorid.*

It hath been obſerved that *Pears* have been grafted on White thorne Stocks, and have eaten not the harder; but let ſuch as do ſo for want of *Pear-ſtocks*, graft very low, for otherwiſe the *Thorne* not growing proportionable to the *Graft*, will cauſe the Graft to decay, being never able to grow thereon unto the bigneſs uſual in *Pear-Trees*; There are almoſt infinite ſtories of ſtrange Conjunctions, as all *Roſes* continue well and cement naturally upon *Briars*, as one the *Eglantine* or *Sweet-briar*, and *Dog-roſe*: *Cherries* on *Plum-ſtocks*, which is Sir *Hugh Platt's* way, and *Corins* upon *Gooſeberries*, as ſaith Mr. *Sharrock.*

But there are ſome Stories of *Conjunctions*, which urge earneſtly for credit, ſome of Incition made upon Animal Bodies: The Lord of *Piereſch* had a Preſent made him of a Plum-tree Branch, which bore Bloſſoms and Leaves, which ſprung from a Thorne, that grew in the Breaſt of a *Shepherd*, having got it by falling on a *Plum-tree*: Raw-ſilk hath grown out on the Eye brow of a Lady, as *Borellus* tells us, *Obſerv.* 10. *Cent.* 1. being drawn through the Fleſh to ſtitch up the lips of a Wound, and grow'd ſo faſt as to be frequently

quently cut. But enough of this, if not too much.

In the Shops. Rob, (and Syrup) *Prunellorum Sylveſtrium* of Sloes, in the form of a Quiddeny, or Marmalade, but if it be inſpiſſated highly, or more ſolidly thicken'd, it is in *Germany*, and other places, *Acacia Germanica*, which is alſo kept in Shops, and is a *Succedaneum*, to the true *Acacia*, of the Ancients, which is *Acacia verâ*, and is a product of the Exotick Thornes, being an Ingredient into *Mithridate* and *Treacle*: Theſe are all Aſtringent greatly.

Rob, *Syrup*, and *Troches* of Barberries, which bind not ſo ſtrongly as the former, but are more pleaſant, but the *Conſerve* of Barberries is moſt in uſe, which cools hot Stomachs, uſed in Fevours, Vomitings, Diarrhea's, and cauſeth an Appetite. Theſe Robs, Syrups, Juices and Conſerves, are not to be given to coſtive Bodies.

Syrup of Purging Thorne, or Buck-thorne, called Syr. *de Spina Cervina*, or *de Rhamno Solutivo*, or by Sir *T. M. Syrupus Domeſticus*, or Houſe-Wife's Syrup, intimating its Uſefulneſs and Harmleſsneſs. This Syrup ought to be made in *B. M.* as Sir *J. F.* well obſerves, (though too often otherwiſe) ſo you extract the Virtue and Colour in the Skin, gives it a Red Colour, and purges very ſtrongly from one Spoonful to four. It gripes leaſt if made of ripe Berries; The new Syrup doth purge very violent, and to be uſed with Caution, but it abates of its ſtrength after two or three Months. The Berries may be taken from Fifteen to Thirty to purge; I knew a Country Fellow once ſwallow'd Sixty, that purg'd him ſo much as to weaken him, and was forc'd to uſe means to ſtop it: If they be dry'd and powder'd, it may be

he given from ʒj. to ʒij. if in Decoction from forty to ſixty. *Extract. Rhamni S. Cloſs.* doſs. gr. viij. in *Fuſculo.*

Half an Ounce of the Syrup *Acuates* a purging *Potion* bravely, it is not to be given in tender delicate Bodies, though the Berries are ſweet at firſt, yet preſently after are bitter, rough, and Mucilaginous, counted hot and dry in the 2o. are ripe in *September.* If any one is minded to take the Berries, they are beſt boiled in fat Broth, with a little Salt. The Juice of the ripe Berries boiled in *Allom-water*, colcureth a deep *Green*; the unripe, *Yellow.*

The *Bark* of this Thorne taſtes much like the *Berries*, and may be put into Diet-drinks, with Roots of Dwarf-Elder, and *Orris*, to purge, to which add *Daucus*, *Juniper-berries*, and *Wormwood*, excellent for Hydropical Perſons, as is the Syrup: It is not found to grow in every *County*, ſo that the Apothecaries are at ſome trouble to get the Berries.

Tree of Life.

Gen. 2. 9. *Prov.* 3. 18. *&* 11. 30. *&* 13. 12. *&* 15. 4. *Rev.* 2. 7.

N. K. D. P. *Abor vitæ*, *Scientiæ. Jun. & Tr. Thya Theophraſt. vulg. Arbor vitæ.* This is an Exotick Plant, Solar and Aromatical in the hotteſt Countries, where 'tis a large Tree. It is now propagated with us by ſome curious *Botaniſts*, and is increaſed by Layers and Slips, for its pleaſant green Leaf, being an *ever Green*, though the cold Winter make it dark and brown; I hear

it

it grows in Mr. *Dent*'s Garden, an Apothecary in *Cambridge*: And there are ſix of them in *Trentham* Gardens, (cut and prun'd about the height of a Man) the Seat of the Right Worſhipful and Honourable *Gent.* Sir *I. Leveſon Gower*, one of our well deſerving Burgeſſes in Parliament.

Virtues and Uſes.

I ſhall not enter into a Diſquiſition, whether this be the *Forbidden* Tree, for Expoſitors differ; old Authors ſay 'tis much like the Wild *Cypreſs* Tree, but is more Oleous, Gumous, and Odoriferous, which demonſtrates its Tenuity of parts. It is, no doubt, hot and dry; *Gerard* ſaith 'tis agreeable to the Nature of Man, and an excellent *Cordial*, and of a pleaſant Smell: *Park.* ſaith 'tis Thoracical, and our late and more *Authentick Willis* makes it *Cephalical*, and was uſed to preſcribe it to the Poorer ſort in Convulſions, ordering the *Leaves* and *Sugar*, each equal parts to be beaten to a Conſerve, Doſe ʒſs. ad ʒj. *bis in die*, with a draught after it, as you may ſee under *Rue*.

Wiſdom and Righteouſneſs are compared to it, in ſome of the quoted places of Scripture; And no doubt of greater *Virtues*, than as yet Experience hath taught us: For I found it bitteriſh, rough, acrid, Aromatical in Taſte, much like the *Balſamum Gileadenſe*, ſtaying long upon the Tongue. It muſt needs be a great Diuretick, and highly Balſamical, as the *Balm* of *Gilead* is.

Mint.

Vine.

Gen. 40. 9. & 49. 11. *Deut.* 32. 32. & 8. 8. *Jud.* 9. 12. 1 *King.* 4. 25. 2 *King.* 4. 39. & 18. 31. & 25. 12. 2 *Chr.* 26. 10. *Job* 15. 33. *Pſal.* 80. 8. & 128. 3. *Can.* 6. 11. & 7. 12 *Iſa.* 5. 2. & 16. 18. & 24. 7. & 32. 12. & 61. 5. *Ezek.* 5. 2. & 17. 6, 8. & 19. 10. *Hoſ.* 10. 1. & 14. 17. *Joel* 1. 7, 11. *Mic.* 4. 4. *Nah.* 2. 2. *Zec.* 3. 10. *Mal.* 3. 11. *Matth.* 26. 29. *Job.* 15. 1. *Jam.* 3. 12. *Rev.* 14. 18.

N. K. D. P. *Vitis.* αμπελως. *Vulg.* The Manur'd Vine is *Vitis Vinefera.* The Wild Vine is *Vitis Sylveſtris: vel Labruſca*, the Fruit, or a Grape is *Racemus* or *Uva*: The Seeds *Arilli*: The Leaf *Pampinus*: The dry'd Grapes, or Raiſins of the Sun, *Paſſulæ Solis*, of which ſee before. The Stalk is *Scapus Uvarum*: The Limpid Juice or Tears, which iſſue when Tapt in the Spring, are called *Lacrymæ Vitis*: The Branches *Sarmenta*: The new preſſed Juice, *Muſtum*: Juice of unripe Grapes, *Omphacium.*

I ſhall not ſtand particularly to denote the Names, the different ſorts, deſcription and places of Vines, Grapes and Wines, there being variety both of the Manur'd and Wild kinds, which produce *Fruit* and *Wines*, diſtinguiſh'd and alter'd by their Names, Qualities, Properties, Colour and Guſt, according as the Soil and Climate differ; for among all the *Vegetables*, that yield any

any *Liquor* and *Fruit* for the Uſe of Man, the *Vine* claims the Precedency, being eſteem'd by Ancient Philoſophers, the King of this *Vegetable* Kingdom, as Man is of the *Animal*, and Gold of the *Mineral*: And there are very few Countries in the World, that do not enjoy the delicious Fruits of this moſt excellent Plant.

Vines are propagated by Stems, Cuttings, or Slips, and it is eſteemed a great defficiency, that they are no more propagated in this *Iſland* than they are; many opine they would do well, if planted in *Vineyards*, as they do in *France*; and ſome tell us of Vineyards in *Norfolk*, at *Ely*, and in *Glouceſter-ſhire*, heretofore: And Mr. *Hartlib* tells us of One at *Great Chart*, in the *Wild* of *Kent*, that made ſix or eight *Hogs-heads* of *Wine* yearly.

No doubt our *Grapes* will afford *good Wine*, if they can be brought to ſuch Maturity, as ſome Years they do on Houſe ſides. But thoſe annual Caſualties, and Inconveniences, that attend the Situation of a *Vineyard*, ariſing from the *Sun*, *Wind* and *Weather*, are the Impediments and Diſcouragements; for any Wind in the Summer Refrigerates, and prevents the Ripeneſs of the *Grapes*, which are perfected by the Sun-beams, and accelerated by the warmth, richneſs, and lightneſs of the Soil. But ſeeing we have not *Conveniency* for, or will not have *Vineyards*; it may prove a very conſiderable Advantage, ſaith Mr. *I. W.* to Plant Vines on the South Eaſt and Weſt ſides of our Houſes, Barns and Walls, and by good Culture and Pruning, they will yield a very conſiderable Increaſe: A well Pruned Vine hath produced ſeveral Buſhels of Grapes, when the ſame neglected hath yielded very few.

The

The choice of Grapes is alſo very neceſſary; Mr. *Hartlib* commends the Parſly-grape, the *Rheniſh*-grape, the *Paris*-grape, and the ſmall Muſcadel, as moſt ſuitable to our Climate; but the Curran-grape, or Cluſter-grape, is both the earlieſt and ſweeteſt of Grapes, although the Cluſters are but ſmall: And if we cannot make ſo good Wine as the Foreign is, yet it may be converted to *Vinegar*, and prove of great Advantage. But Colonel *Blunt* and many others have had good Vineyards here, of about two or three Acres of Ground, and ſold many Hogs-heads to the *Vintners*.

If all *Gentlemen* would have but as much *Wine*, as they might make off their own Ground, to ſerve their Houſes, they would not be ſo much beholding to *France*, and other places as they are, and have ſo little thanks for it. And in making the Wine, remember to pull out all the hard and unripe Grapes, and the green Stalks of the Vine, before you preſs your Grapes, for 'tis that makes their Wine ſo rough and unwholſom, and often ſowers ſo ſoon; for here has been as good Wine drank in *England*, of *Engliſh* Fruit, as ever came out of *France* both for ſmall Wine like *Champeigne*, and a high Wine like *Burgundy*. Sir *H. Littleton*, at *Over-Arly*, has made Wine ſo good, not to be diſtinguiſh'd from the beſt *French-wines*.

Virtues and Uſes.

Aſtrologers give this uſeful and noble Plant to the Sun, and no doubt it hath great Influence over it, as appears by the gradual Exaltation, and Depauperation of its *Spirituous Juice*, according to

to the degrees of *Heat* and *Cold*, in all Countries its propagated and grows in. The Leaves and Tendrils are acid and rough, do cool and bind, excellent in *Lotions* for hot *Ulcers* in the Mouth, and in *Drinks*, and cooling *Broths*, againſt heat of the Stomach, Fluxes, Vomitings, Bleedings: The Tears boiled with *Sugar* into a Syrup, is a Medicine that an Eminent *Midwife* of this County gave to her Breeding Women, to ſtay their Longings and Vomitings. The *Tears* alſo have Virtue to expel the Stone and Gravel, and is a *Coſmetick*.

Sour Grapes, unripe, are cold and moiſt, acid, auſtere and rough; ſweet and ripe Grapes hot and moiſt; The Stones are drier and binding. My Lord *Bacon* ſaith Grapes will continue freſh and moiſt all the Winter long, if you hang them Cluſter by Cluſter in the Roof of a warm Room, eſpecially if when you gather the Cluſter, you take off with the Cluſter ſome of the Stock. The *Cineres Clavellati*, or Vine Aſhes, *i. e.* of the Branches, Tendrils, and winding Shoots burnt, are uſed in *Lixiviums* in the Stone and Dropſie, and to prepare *Cauſtick* Medicines; alſo excellent to whiten black Teeth if rubbed therewith: Its Virtues ariſe from the fixt Salt.

Wine Vinum, is made out of the ſweet ſubacid Juice of the Ripe Grape, exalted by Fermentation; the *Acid* is evident to ſenſe, and an *Oyl* produces the Sweetneſs. The brisk Effervescence of Wines (which work without any additional Ferments) owe their fermentative Motion, to the quick and in-bred ſtruglings of their Native *Acid* and *Sulphur*: The Superfluity of which two Principles complicated with a *Volatile Salt*, together with other Heterogeneous things, as Scum, different ſort of Fruit, *&c.* are by the Internal Agi-

tation

tion of all the parts rejected and precipitated into that *Form* or *Feces* we call *Tartar*, or *Argal*: The remaining eſſential Principles from a genuine Wreſtling, compoſe an equal Temper, and generous potable Liquor, ſc. Wine.

The like may be ſaid of all other fermentative Liquors, ſuch as *Ale*, *Metheglin*, *R. Cyder*, *Sugars* di ſolv'd in Waters, but ſome of thoſe will not eaſily Ferment *per ſe*, but require an additional Ferment, to excite their implanted *Acidum*, and *Sulphur*, into that brisk Motion, which we call Working or Fermentation.

Muſte is the preſſed Juice, or a ſweet Liquor, that ſends no Vapours to the Head to intoxicate, though one drinks never ſo much, it being fermented, it is *Wine*: In the making of *White-wine*, the *Muſte* of White Grapes is left to Ferment all alone; but *Claret* muſt Ferment with the *Fæces* of the Grapes, whence it comes to paſs, that the *Red* is loaded with more *Tartar* than the *White*, and remains longer in the Body after it is drank. *Muſcat* and *Spaniſh Wines*, do not endure ſuch a Fermentation, until good part of the Phlegm is evaporated, either by the heat of the Sun, or by Fire; and thence they become ſo glutinous, as they are almoſt like a Syrup.

If the Effervescence of Wine proves too ſtrong, by the additions of any extraneous thing, as *Mercury Sublimate*, *Suet*, or any Exotick *Sulphur*, or Re-imbition of its own *Tartar*; ſuch a mighty fermentative Motion is called, *Fretting of Wines*, which if not appeaſed, the *Craſis* of the Wine is in danger of being perverted; and the Remedy is *Racking it off*, which precipitates the aforeſaid *Tartarous Fæces*, or extraneous Bodies, or thoſe ſtrong *Frettings* often too much contracted and exalted

exalted by Carriage, are allay'd by the Affuſion of plenty of *Milk*, *Iſinglaſs*, or *Starch*: So on the contrary too depauperated or flat Wines, from the depreſſed ſtate of the Principles, are recovered by a little Fermenting *Wine*, working upon its *Lees*, or by a well impregnated *Tartar*, ſtrong *Lee*, or fermental *Syrup*, compoſed of generous *Wine*, *Sugar*, and ſome *Aromaticks*, as the Experienced *Vintner* thinks beſt: Theſe Additaments, I ſay, bring on a freſh Fermentation, and excite the native *Acid* and *Sulphur* into a brisk and ſpirituous Effervescency.

But having a little Philoſophically digreſſed, to demonſtrate by what Principles Wines and Spirits are made, exalted depreſſed and flatted, inſtead of telling the Virtues, and what Wine is moſt proper for each Conſtitution; (for *Wine-drinkers* can beſt inform themſelves of that.)

I ſhall only ſay *White-wines* is beſt before Meals, for after it will be apt to cauſe Oppilations and Stoppages. *Claret* nouriſheth and warmeth, and is the beſt Stomach Wine, and is wholſomer with Meat, and for thoſe that are Phlegmatick; but for Men apt to Feed, *White* is the beſt: Sacks and *Muſcadines*, and ſuch Cordial ſweet Wines, do comfort a cold weak Stomach, and help Digeſtion. *Red-Wine* is uſed only to ſtop Fluxes and Lasks, for it breeds the Stone and ill Blood: *Auſtere* harſh Wine nouriſheth little, is not good for emaciated lean Bodies: New Wines ſwell and ſurfeit the Body.

In a word, *Wines* are beſt for cold and moiſt Conſtitutions for People in Years, being prejudicial to Children and Youth, and to all Conſtitutions if taken immoderately, for then a Relaxation of the Nerves, Tremors, Palſies, Gout, and other Maladies, which have their Origin from the *Genus Nervoſum*,

voſum, are the products of it: Alſo it is a Procatarctick of the *Scurvy*, exalting the Sulphur and Volatile Salts of the Blood, to febrile Ebullitions in ſome Bodies and in others over Topping, depreſſing and fixing them, by the previlency of the innate *Acid*, preternaturally advanced, which begets Obſtructions, &c. eſpecially daily loading the Stomach with *Sack*, proves much ſooner fatal than a longer and larger Uſe of *French Wines*.

For *Sack* contains much *Oyl* and little *Spirit*, and *French Wines* the contrary; hence our great Sack-drinkers are ſeldom long liv'd, for the warm Oyl, continuing ſome time upon their Stomachs, the preternatural Heat doth by degrees burn and prey upon their *Vitals*, whereas the *Spirits* in *French Wines* do haſtily paſs off into the *Blood*, and a great part of them is ſoon evacuated by *Urine*; the burning force of the remainder, in a ſhort ſpace equally diſtributed through the body, and conſequently is the leſs pernicious: The Truth of this Diſcourſe, obſerving *Practitioners* in Phyſick can atteſt, meeting often with Patients who too often prove the ſame.

In the Shops. As there are ſeveral ſorts of ſimple Wines, ſo there are many Compound Wines, taking their Names either from ſome of the Ingredients, from the Diſeaſe they are appropriated to, or from their chief Operation and Virtues, and theſe many times are variouſly preſcribed by the Phyſician, anſwerable to the Indications of the Diſeaſe, or elſe are kept as ſtanding *Noſtrums* and *Arcana*'s in the Shops. *Paracelſus* called *Wine*, the *Blood* of the *Earth*; The Juice of the *Prince* of all Vegetables: The Sovereign Cordial, and dignified by others with the Title of *Janus*'s Plant, and the great *Lunaria* of *Raymundus Lullius*, as 'tis ſuppoſed.

Spirit

Spirit of *Wine* is the greateſt and moſt uſeful Preparations in the Shops, it is ſweet, very hot and purgent, the Oyl gives its Sweetneſs, and a Volatile Salt its hot Purgency.

The famous *Willis* in his *Pharmaceutice Rat. Cap. Diureticor.* ſhews how he ſeparated the Oyl or Sulphurous parts by Diſtillation from Spirit of Wine, by the Admixtion of a ſtrong Spirit of *Vitriol*; This then more over-proves a Sulphur or Oyl in Wines; And the feculent *Tartar* proves the *Acidum*.

And Sir *I. F.* ſaith the Sulphur, Acidum, and Volatile Salt, united in Spirit of Wine, are much of the nature of a diſſolved Raiſin; and by reaſon of its Raiſinous Compoſition is agreeable to the Red part of the Blood, and is a familiar Specifick, to ſupply its defect, and excite its brisk Motion, whereby its cordial, refreſhing, ſupplying new Spirits by its ſimilitude of Texture.

But every Chymical Laboratory, or true Shop of a good and expert Apothecary ought to be furniſhed with ſtore of very ſubtil and more highly exalted *Sp. Vini*, called *Alcohol Vini*, which is nothing elſe but the above ſaid *Spirit*, moſt pure and highly rectified and diveſted of all Phlegm. This is that moſt *ſubtil* and *incorruptible Eſſence*, by Chymical Authors, couched under ſo many lofty Titles, and ſtrange miſtical Names, as Burning Water, Heavenly Sulphur, Bezoartick Sulphur, Celeſtial *Menſtruum*, the *Philoſophers Key*, the Volatile Balſom of the Catholick Liquor; an Etherial Body conſiſting of Fire and Water; the *Quinteſſence* of Wine, and *Pyræus*, or burning Wine, by Dr. *Bates*: And theſe Names ſhew it was a great Polychreſtick, and much prized: Brandy, that is true, is a Spirit of Wine loaded with Phlegm, (as *Spirit* of *Wine* is now, by the beſt Chymical *Operators* drawn from Brandy)

dy) that doth riſe firſt in the Diſtillation, carrying Phlegm good ſtore with it. If it take Fire with a few Grains of Gunpowder in a Spoon, and conſume even to the Flagration and Exploſion of the Gunpowder, it comes near a Spirit of Wine, (which ſhould do ſo, if well rectified) but the more moiſture is left when your flame goes out, the more Weak and Phlegmatick is your *Brandy*.

It is the beſt *Succedaneum* to *Sp.* of *Wine*, and too often is uſed in its ſtead, by the Pharmacal Artiſt; it is the beſt of all the hot Waters, that are vulgarly ſold in the Shops, if moderately taken, and is like a Sword or Dagger, often fatal in the hands of a Fool, and all intemperate Men; for it ought (as alſo all other *Strong-Waters* and *Spirits*) to be uſed by the moſt Sober and Underſtanding Men, with great Caution and Circumſpection; every Month produces ſad and fatal Inſtances of its daggering force, ſuffocating ſome, as ſuddenly as a Halter, and conſuming others in ſcorching fevouriſh Flames, whilſt others are *Calcining* (as it were) by degrees to *Aſhes*; The natural *Tone* of the Stomach being by a frequent Uſe of it depraved and perverted, and the Liver and Viſcera ſo parboil'd, that no other ſtrong Liquor, or rich Cordial, whatſoever can warm the Stomach and Spirits of ſuch Men: And of ſuch mortiferous and deplorable Effects, occaſioned by this excellent, yet dangerous *Liquor*; I could produce ſeveral Obſervations, and ſome within Memory, but reſpects to the Perſons, and their Friends, doth ſtop my Pen; yet I hope this Hint will not altogether be diſregarded by ſome, nor unwelcom to the Publick.

Tartar (another product of Wine) is found ſticking to Casks, like a very hard Stone, ſometimes white and ſometimes red as the Wine is it comes from, and

and is the *Lees* of Wine indurated, as the *Lees* is but a liquefied *Tartar*: When *Muſte* is newly drawn from the Grape it is a true *Chaos*, in the Fermentation, the aqueous, earthy, and other adventitious Impurities and ſaline parts of it are precipitated into *Tartar*, which is an eſſential, permanent and incorruptible *Salt* in its ſelf, being of very rare and remarkable Virtues and Uſes, ariſing from its *Acid Salt* and *Sulphur*, or Oyl, which it poſſeſſes abundantly: The whiteſt *Tartar* is the beſt, the red being ſerviceable to Goldſmiths, Dyers, *&c.* The Liquid *Lees* of *Wine* are calcined to Aſhes, and called alſo *Cineres Clavellati*, in *Engliſh* gravell'd Aſhes.

Cryſtals, or *Crem* of *Tartar*, (ought to be made from the beſt white *Tartar*, compacted, chryſtalline, and weighty, which comes from *Germany*) is *Tartar* purified by Decoction, Filtration and Evaporation, and then coagulated in form of Cryſtals. But our common *Cream* of *Tartar* is adulterated and ſophiſticated, by a falſe crew of Chymical Diſtillers, with *Allom*, which is quite contrary in its Virtues to it; Of this you may ſee more in *Riverius*, *prax. Med. lib.* 11. *cap.* 3. Therefore I do always uſe the beſt Crude Tartar, except I know the Shop I preſcribe to, do prepare the *Crem* faithfully, or buy it at the *Apothecary's Laboratory*, truly prepar'd (unleſs we'll ſuſpect the Publick *Faith*) where they may have it at about 3 *s.* the pound, but the *Druggiſts* (who generally buy them of thoſe accurſed and cheating *Pſeudo-Chymiſts*, and counterfeiting Diſtillers) ſell them at 16 *d.* the pound and under; and the Crude Tartar for 6 *d.*: ſo it appears, the *Allom* which ſhoots all into Cryſtals, yields the ill-gotten Game, to that wicked diſtilling Tribe.

Salt of *Tartar*, and of other Preparations made from this Polychreſtick *Vegetable* the *Vine*, I may have

have occaſion to ſpeak of hereafter; but the *Spirit* of Wine *Tartariſed* is the *Alcohol* acuated, with ſome Portion of its own Salt of Tartar, by Digeſtion and Diſtillation, (not by a bare Infuſion or Diſſolution, as ſome ignorant Apoth. do think) and is above all others the moſt excellent *Menſtruum* for the Extraction of *Tinctures*, out of *Animals*, *Vegetables*, and *Minerals*, and to prepare *Extracts*, whether from *Cathartick*s or *Alteratives*.

But a little to digreſs: The Separation of the *Spirits* and parts of *Wine* in our Bodies, much reſemble Diſtillation: The *Volatile* parts by the heat of the *Viſcera*, and Agitation of the Spirits, aſcend to the Brain and Heart, which invigorates and accelerates their Motion, elixirating the Animal Spirits, even to a certain Gaiety and Floridneſs of Mind, which helps us to many freſh, nimble and excellent Thoughts, and conſequently we do vent many eloquent and ingenious, and ſententious Expreſſions, as being in the height of Mirth and Joy. But tho the Functions and Faculties of the Body and Soul, are exhilarated by Wine (and other Liquors) moderately taken; ſo on the contrary if immoderately follow'd, the *Tartarous* parts of the Wine, after the Aſſention of the *Volatile*, do fix Humours about the *Hypochondriack* Regions, and beget *Melancholy*, as ſome to paſs away their *Melancholy* Dumps, have been debauch'd with Wine and other Liquors, but afterwards it evidently appears to others, as well as themſelves to be augmented: But in thoſe who exceſſively drink Wine to a high degree, in a ſhort ſpace of time, that play the Good-fellow, as they call it, for a Night; the largeſt Portion of the Spirituous Particles abundantly aſcend and circulate in the ſmall Cavities of the Brain, with ſo great Celerity, that all the Animal Functions are confounded;

then

then Objects appear double, and of various Colours; and the Walls of the Room ſeem to look after another Scituation and Form. And I think this is that called Drunkenneſs; and then 'tis time to fall a ſleep, though ſuch long and profound ſleeps follow not upon drinking of Wine, as they do of Ale and other Liquors, becauſe the Spirit of ſuch Liquors (is not ſo *Volatile*, but) carries a more viſcous Phlegm into the Brain, requiring a longer time to paſs through the Pores, and in the diſingaging it ſelf.

But in a word, I conceive Brandy, eſpecially the ordinary, and other Phlegmatick Spirits, will do a great deal more hurt, and inflame more than duly rectified Spirit of Wine; becauſe our Vitals greedily imbracing the noble Spirit in the Brandy, draws into its curious Receſſes upon the Wings thereof: Foulneſs and Lavid *Phlegm*, wherewith *Brandy* aboundeth, which grates afterwards and diſturbs the Vitals.

Wheat.

Ex. 9. 23. & 29. 2. *Num.* 18. 12. *Deut.* 8. 8. & 32. 14. *Jud.* 6. 11. 2 *Sam.* 17. 28. *Chr.* 27. 5. *Ezr.* 6. 9. *Job* 31. 40. *Pſ.* 81. 16. *Iſ.* 28. 25. *Jer.* 31. 12. *Joel* 2. 24. *Mat.* 3. 12. *Luk.* 22. 31. *Act.* 27. 38. 1 *Cor.* 15. 37. *Rev.* 6. 6.

N. K. D. P. *Triticum. Firumentum. Jun.* & Tr. *Vulg. Tritticum*: πυρὸς. Wheat is propagated for the Suſtenance of Man in moſt inhabited places of the World, and doth differ in its growth, form, and names, according to different Soyls and Clymes: *Indian* Wheat is called *Maiz*: *Buck*, or

French Wheat, manur'd in these Northern parts, and here in the *Morelands*, is *Ocymum Cereale sive Tragopyrum*. The *Dutch* Names are *Bock-weydt*, and *Buckenweydt*, double Ear'd Wheat is *Triticum Multiplex*: *Poland* Wheat is *Triticum Polonicum*: Wheat-Barly, or bare Barly is *Tritico-speltum*.

But our *English* Husbandmen do (in the several Countries) propagate several sorts, as *White-wheat*, as well the *Spike*, as the Grain is white, called *Triticum spicâ muticâ album filigo*. Ειλῖγνις *græc. Red-Wheat*, called *Kentish Wheat* in some places, is *spica mutica Rubrum*, of which Mr. *Ray* makes three sorts; Gray-Wheat, Duck-bill, or Gray-pollard, is the *Triticum aristis Circumvallatum glumis hirsutis*, with other sorts, best known to the Husbandman.

The best Wheat is reckoned to grow in the *Vales* of *Evesham* and *White-horse*; but I think there is as good in some places in other Counties, as *Rivet-wheat*, *Flaxen-wheat*, *Bearded-wheat*, which suffereth not by *Mildew*, because the Beard thereof is a defence to preserve it from *Dew*. Many of the several names of *Wheat*, may probable be the same sorts, as Countries differ in Names. As to the Sowing of this Grain, and differences of their Culture, I shall leave to the expert Husbandman.

Virtues and Uses.

I need not spend time to set out the Uses and Virtues of this common and useful Vegetable, which is the wholsomest *Grain* in *Europe*, and the most general *Grain* used here in *England* for Bread, the Staff of Man's Life; although it be not unfit for the most of the *Uses* the other Grains are fit for.

Astrological *Practitioners* differ about it, some give it to *Venus*, others with more Reason to the *Sun*.

It

It is hot in the 1°. deg. not manifestly drying nor moistning, saith *Galen*; it tastes sweet and slimy, and when brought into Meal its Principles are unalter'd: But Leaven is *Salt* and *Sower*, by the addition of Salt and long keeping, and by the Fermentation of the *Oyl* and *Acid*, (the Principles in *Meal* of *Barly* as well as *Wheat*) the slimeness, which is a more fixt Oyl, is attenuated, the Oyl rarefied, and the Acid set at liberty, and so are dissolv'd in the Mashing Vate, or huff and swell the Dough in the making of *Bread*; for contraries work one with another, and cause a heat, which makes the mixture swell and ferment, when put into fresh *Dough*, or in Liquor, (stopt close up in a Barrel before Fermentation ceases (or too new in Bottles) it will burst the Vessel in pieces, and make a way out.

Hence it appears, how *Bread* being fermented and baked, becomes the chiefest of Nourishment, and virtuous and wholsom; but *Grain* or the *Flower* thereof eaten, crude and raw, procures Diseases; for *Fermentation* is but, as it were, Natures violent Decoction, in order to Separation, and ripening things for the use and benefit of us weak unleavened mutable Mortals, who shall never be *perfect* nor *ripe* in this Life. A little *Leaven* leaveneth the whole Lump, but Tares and Darnel choak and vitiate the best and most perfect Grain.

Wheat-flower draweth (mixt with a little Honey) and healeth any *Bile* or swelling: The *Oyl* prest from Wheat, between two hot Iron Plates, kills Tetters and Ring-worms, and beautifies the Skin; the Flower in Small-beer, is good to stop *over-flowings* of the Blood, and other Hemorrhages and Fluxes. Leaven draws greatly.

Bran, being the outward Coat or Skin, of this most useful Grain, is more cooling and drying, good

in Decoctions, Baths and Pultiſies, in hot Swellings, Ruptures, ſwollen Breaſts, and ſteeped in *Vinegar*, excellent to rub off Morphew, Scurf, and in the Leproſie; a little thereof boil'd in our ordinary *Beer*, maketh it mantle or flower in the Cup, when it is poured out, *ſmiles* at you, as 'tis vulgarly term'd: And the beſt *Beer* to keep (ſo called from the *French* word *Boire*, and hath been celebrated by the name of *La bonne Biere d'Angleterre*, in *France*, *Belgium*, *Germany*;) being that we call *March* and *October* Beer) was formerly brew'd with a 4th part of Wheat added to the *Malt*, which ſhews what a rich Spirit this moſt nouriſhing Grain is endow'd with, eſpecially when ſo much remains in the courſer part of it, *Bran*.

Poland is ſaid to have ſo abounded with *Wheat*, that the *Land*, by one ploughing bears three Years together, in the Province of *Podolia*, the Country-man ſhaking out a little of the Corn as he Reaps it upon the *Earth*, at the end of the firſt and ſecond Years: Certainly it was very plentiful in *England* alſo, *A. D.* 1287. when it was ſold at ſixteen pence and twelve pence the Quarter, as *Stow* tells us. Starch is made of muſty and unwholſom Wheat.

Triticum Multiplex, or *double-ear'd Wheat*, hath been manur'd here at *Rowley-Regis* in this County; and the *French* or *Buck Wheat*, (not that it is like Wheat in the growth or Grain, but rather called ſo, becauſe it ſerveth the meaner ſort of People to make Bread, in thoſe parts where it is ſown, as it is in the *barren Land* of this *County*, being ſown alone, or with *Barly*) is ſweetiſh as *Sugar*, and vended in the Markets, at about eighteen pence a Meaſure; they make Cakes of it in theſe parts, as they do *Oat-cakes*, and call it *Crumpit*; or if they mix it with *Barly* and *Rye*, they can the better make *Loaves* of it to *Bake*. In *Germany* and *Italy* the ordinary People feed

feed in divers places only upon this, and yet are ſtrong and hardy, though it yields not ſo much Nouriſhment as *Wheat*, *Rye*, or *Barly*, but it digeſts eaſily, and fattens quickly, eſpecially *Cattel* and *Poultry*, which will ſuffocate with their own Fat, if not ſpeedily kill'd.

In the Shops. Emplaſtrum e Cruſtâ Panis; or the Plaiſter of the Cruſt of Bread. It ſtrengthens the Brain in Head Plaiſters, ſtops Vomitings, Looſeneſſes, and excellent in Ruptures, and any caſe that requires Binding.

Every *Petticoat-Doctereſs* can make a Pultiſs of *White-bread* Crums, *Mallows* and *Milk* boil'd, to give eaſe and molliſie any painful Swelling. Alſo moſt know how to boil the Flower of *Wheat*, ty'd hard up in a Linnen Cloath in Water, then to make *Paps* or *Stirpudding* with that Flower, to ſtop Looſeneſſes, ſpitting of Blood, and other Fluxes, if ſo order'd, binds ſtrongly. And I adviſe the *Midwives* and good *Women* to Bake, (or ſet it in a warm Oven after the *Batch* is drawn) the Flower in a Steanpot, before they mix it with Milk for *Infants*, for the crude, ſlimy, moiſt quality of the raw Flower, gives Gripes greatly to Children, and is not wholeſom for them. *Bran* is good in Cliſters in eroſions and gripings of the Bowels: Thus this moſt Nutritious Vegetable, heals, as well as nouriſheth us, for God in the Work of Creation, did in a manner open and explicate Himſelf as in a Book, in which he hath left his *Picture* drawn in moſt beautiful and viſible *Characters*, as if God had lodged and placed Himſelf amongſt the *Beings* or Created *Subſtances*, that they may the better pertake of his Goodneſs.

Willow.

Lev. 23. 40. *Job* 40. 22. *Pſ.* 137. 2. *Iſ.* 15. 7. & 44. 4. *Ezek.* 17. 5.

N. K. D. P. *Salix. ἰτέα. Salix a Salio, quod celeriter ſaliat.* i. e. *Velociter creſcat.* This is one of the Vimineous Family belonging to the *Aquatical Claſs* of Vegetables, as *Sally*, *Oſier*, *Withy*; Theſe are divided and reckoned by about half a Score different Names, as

The common *White* Willow is *Salix Vulgaris*; The *Red* Willow is *Vulgaris Rubens*; *Sallow*, is *Salix Latifolia*; *Dwarf* Willow is *Salix Pumila Anguſtifolia*; The *Oſier* is *Salix Folio Longiſſimo*; *Sweet* Willow is *Salix Odorata*, having a fragrant Smell; *Bay-leav'd* Willow is *Salix Folio Laurea, ſive Æmydalino*, and Smells like *Laurel*. Sweet Willow comes near to Sweet *Gaule*, or *Dutch* Myrtle: Theſe Aquatick Trees, are well known to the Country *Planter* and *Botaniſts*, delighting in moiſt places, and by Water-courſes, as the Prophet *Iſa.* hath it.

The *Withy* is a large Tree, growing beſt on high Banks, becauſe the Roots are extended deeper than either *Sally* or *Willows*: *Sallies* grow the faſter, if planted within the reach of the Water: *Oſiers* are ſmaller, ſhorter liv'd, require conſtant moiſture. Theſe Trees are raiſed by the Poles, Branches and Twigs, thruſt down and ſet in the Ground, as *Poplar* is.

Mr. *Ray* ſaith, That *Miſletoe*, will grow on *Willow*, *Nut*, *Elm*, *Lyme-Tree*, and others, beſides thoſe, 'tis commonly found on, as the Crab, Apple, Hawthorne, and ſometimes on Oak; it may be

try'd

try'd, (as the very Ingenious and Worthy Perſon, Mr. *George Placſton* inform'd me, at *Trentham*) whilſt I was writing on this Subject, the *Willow*, by rubbing well the Bark of a Bough, with a courſe Cloth, or Hair-cloth, then bruiſing and rubbing the *Berries* of *Miſletoe* on the place; for ſo a Neighbour of his in *Shropſhire*, hath often made it to grow: It may do well to be try'd on *Oak*, which renders *Miſletoe* ſo famous and virtuous.

Virtues and Uſes.

If I forget not, the *Aſtrologers* place it under the *Moon*, who is cold and moiſt, but the Leaves, Flowers, Juice, Bark and Catkins, are reckoned cold and dry in the 2°. and very Aſtringent, they are all rough and bitteriſh in Taſt, very ſeldom uſed in *Medicines*, but old Herbals ſay it ſtops *ſpitting* of *Blood*, and other Fluxes.

The green Boughs may with great benefit be brought into the *Chambers* of Fevouriſh and Aguiſh Patients, whereby the hot Air is fanned, and they cooled thereby. *Pliny* ſaith, that certain Matrons among the *Athenians*, deſirous to live chaſte, did take the *Salix Marina*, Leaves, or *Vitex, ſive Agnus Caſtus*, or the *Chaſte-Tree*, to Bed with them.

Willow comes near it in that Property, and hence that Cuſtom aroſe, that He which is deprived of his Love muſt wear a *Willow-Garland*, which Cuſtom ſtill continues in ſome places; though now 'tis adorn'd with variety of Flowers and Ribands about the *Garland*, perhaps of a quite contrary Nature to the *Chaſte-Tree* or *Willow*; the Ends and Uſes of which were honeſt and well-deſign'd: But ſuch is the depravedneſs of our Natures, that we forſake good *Cuſtoms*, and ſtrike in with others, (more

beautiful to the Eye) though more pernicious and oppoſite to the firſt deſigned Ends.

Not that I would be thought to magnifie this Terraqueous *Plant*, as a certain and infallible Rod, to whip away all *unchaſte* and wanton *Inclinations*, by waſting, depraving, or extinguiſhing the primordial ſeminal Subſtance, or (to ſpeak like a *Paracelſian*) the Microcoſmical *Archeus*; but hereby you may know I do (though our Shops afford no Preparations of it) look upon the Decoction or Infuſion of *Willow-leaves*, as alſo the Troches of *Agnus Caſtus*, as they are ſet down by the Honourable *College* of Phyſicians in their *London Diſpenſatory*, to be excellent in the *Gonorrhœa ſimplex vel virulens*, and other Fluxes ſeaſonably uſed, and good Companions for ſuch as reſolve on a ſingle Life: Doſe of the Troches may be from one Scruple to two, daily, in *Conſerve* of Roſes, drinking after it a draught of the Infuſion or Decoction of *Willow-leaves* in ſmall Ale.

Theſe Aquatick Trees yield a clean and white Wood, fit for many Uſes, like unto *Poplar*; alſo the Gardiners have Poles, Binders, *&c.* from them: They may be Set in *February*, and ſo on till they Bud. The *Oſier* is much uſed, and greatly ſerviceable to Basket-makers, Fiſher-men, and others. No Tree more profitable than ſome of the Aquaticks, (according to the nature of the place) being planted on the margin of Rivers, borders of Meadows, and wet Lands, yielding a conſiderable Head, and and ready for to be cropt in a few Years for Fuel, and the Wood makes good Char-Coal: Mr. *Evelin* doth tell us that a *Gentleman* Topped no leſs than Two Thouſand yearly, all of his own Planting.

To conclude, the Ancient *Britains* had theſe flexible Trees in great Eſtimation, for they made

ſlight

made ſlight Boats of them, whereof thus the Poet:

Primum cana Salix, madefacto vimine Parvam
Texitur in puppim, &c.

Thus rendred to my hand;

The moiſtned *Oſier* of the hoary *Willow*
Is woven firſt into a little Boat,
Then cloathed in Bullocks Hides, upon the Billow
Of a proud River, lightly doth it float.

And how much ſmalleſt Twigs of it are in Requeſt with our Fiſher men, belonging to our In-land Rivers, to make their *Willns* and *Pocheons*; I need not ſtand to demonſtrate, only I obſerve the weakeſt Twig as well as the ſtronger *Angling-Rod*, makes good the old Phraſe, *Fallere piſcem vimine*.

Worm-Wood.

Deut. 29. 18. *Pſ.* 5. 4. *Jer.* 9. 15 & 23. 15. *Lam.* 3. 15. *Am.* 5. 7. *Rev.* 8. 11.

N. K D. P. *Abſinthium. Gr. & Lat.* There is a Confuſion in Ancient Herbals, about Wormwood, Southernwood, Lavender, *&c.* but I ſhall only ſpeak to the Three moſt common ſorts.

Common Wormwood, is called *Abſinthium commune*: Roman Wormwood, is called *Abſinthium Romanum*: Sea Wormwood, is called *Seriphium*, alſo *Santonicum* by ſome, which naturally grows on the Sea coaſts; Theſe are propagated by Seed, Stems, and Slips, in many Phyſick Gardens, and others. *Santonicum ſeu Sementina*, is Holy Wormwood, an Exotick Plant, which yields the Wormſeed in the

Shops: *Schroder* ſaith 'tis brought from *Alexandria*, and ſome Wormſeed is gathered from the *Sea Wormwood* alſo; and why not the *Seeds* of our own *Wormwood* the beſt for our Childrens Bodies, which may be gathered in *Auguſt*: The beſt time for the *Aleſellers* to gather the Herd to dry, for to make *Wormwood-drink* and *Purl* in the enſuing Winter.

Virtues and Uſes.

All the *Aſtrological* Artiſts have liſted Wormwood under the Valiant *Mars*, to whom a Pint of *Purl* would be welcome (if Incampt) in Winter. It is ſaid to be hot in the 2°. and dry in the 3°. deg.

Our ancient *Phytologiſts*, and moſt of our modern little *Herbariſts*, have, with the bare beholding the outward *Elegancies* of *Plants*, given us a confuſed heap of Internal Properties and pretended Virtues of them, before they had diſtinguiſh'd and laid down their *Eſſential Principles*, and conſtituent Parts, by an Inveſtigation of them, built on *Experiment* and the common Notions of *Senſe*, which are prolifick, but Fancy and Imagination are barren: Thus abundance of Faculties and Virtues, (omitting the hurtful Properties) have been attributed in our common Herbals unto this Plant, and moſt other common Herbs, yea many more than are true, for ſuch Medicinal *Faculties*, as they are cry'd up to have and exert, are not the genuine *Effects*, nor *Rational Productions* of the *Eſſential Principles* of the Extolled Plant.

And now drawing near to a Concluſion of this Herbal, I deſire any *Reader*, who expected more Virtues, as is uſual to be aſcribed to each Plant, to take the Subſtance of the above ſaid lines, for the reaſon their Expectations are not anſwered; omitting therefore

fore the falſe crowd of *Virtues* commonly given to Wormwood; I ſhall only give you thoſe that are rationally founded on its *Principles*, and the Teſtimony of our *Senſes* and *Experience*, as I have endeavour'd all along in this Work.

Ever ſince I taſted the Roots of wormwood, according to Dr. *Grew*, I found a Tranſition and deſcent of the Heat, from the tip of my Tongue to the Throat, Gullet, and ſeemingly to the Stomach it ſelf, without ſwallowing any Juice, and this done ſeveral times; they are not bitter, but hot and ſweet, (as thoſe Plants are which have bitter *Stalks* and *Leaves*, (*i. e.* the Leaves of all ſweet Roots are bitter) and ſome what of an odorous Balſamick Guſt, for that *exact Perſon* ſaith there is a *Turpentine* in them. Now theſe Taſts of it diſcover in it an *Acid* Salt, ſmoothed by a light proportion of *Sulphur*. And ſo its Virtues are to provoke Urine, diſcuſs Wind, and to fortifie the Stomach; it juſtly deſerving (as I have often of late experien'd it) to be ranked with the moſt excellent Stomachicks; (as the ſaid Doctor opined) offended not the Head and Eyes, as the Leaves and Wormwood-drink do.

By the bitter and acrid Taſt of the Leaves, (ariſing from a *Sulphur*, well impregnated with an *Alkaline Salt*, ſhackled with Earth) it cleanſeth and ſtrengtheneth both the Retentive and Expulſive Faculty of the Stomach, (having an Aſtringency in it, as all ſtrong *bitters* have, ſaith the Doctor) reſiſting Surfeiting and Putrefaction, and aſſiſting Digeſtion, opening Obſtructions, and provoking Urine, therefore ſo good in Dropſies, Jaundice, Virgins Diſeaſe, Vomitings, Chollick, cleanſing the Reins and Bladder, kills Worms, and is good in long *Tertians*, by rectifying the Acidities in the Chollerick Blood, ſaith Sir *I. F.* But it offends the Head and Eyes, procuring Headach,

Headach, Drowſineſs, not to be uſed in Cephalick Diſtempers; wherefore, as alſo becauſe of the nauſeous Taſt and ſtrong Hogo, which cannot be endured by ſome Perſons in their Noſe and Palat; I am wont to uſe the Roman wood, and the Roots (as I told you above) of the common ſort, being more pleaſant, leſs earthy and crude in Infuſions, Decoctions, and Conſerve, bitter Draughts, *&c.*

Outwardly, *Wormwood-leaves* diſcuſs Tumors and Wind, particularly in the Squinſie and ſwelling of the Throat and Almonds: It is good by beating the Leaves up to a Pultiſs, with Hogs-greaſe, and ſo applied warm.

Riverius in his *Cap. de dolore ventriculi & de inapetentia*, as alſo in his Obſervations, made his bitter Draughts only with *Wormwood*, *Centaury* and *Agrimony*, (from whom, no doubt, our common bitter Draughts had their riſe) which deſerves equal Praiſe and Commendation, with the now more compounded bitter Draughts, that *Ladies* and *Practitioners* do abound with: And if my good Word for *Riverius*'s Drink doth diſſatisfie any, that fondly over-dotes on their refined and exalted *Panacea*, or more compounded Draughts, or is matter of Deriſion to thoſe, who pleaſe their Fancies in the large Preſcription of a jumbled *Noſtrum*, pertaking more of *Art* than *Goodneſs*; it ſhall not trouble me.

Not that I hereby explode all Compoſitions, as fallacious and unneceſſary to uſe, but would inſinuate that *plain* and leſs *compounded* Medicaments, have of old, and ſtill will prove, ſingularly good in the Cure of divers Maladies; and therefore thoſe caſt by providential Lot, in the midſt of a poor Rural Practice, may (leaving others to their fanciful Invenzions) help their poor Patients in moſt Diſeaſes, more ſuddenly, ſafely, and leſs coſtly, which will make it pleaſant.

In

In the Shops. The dry Herb. 2ly, The ſimple Water. 3ly, The Syrup of Wormwood ſimple. 4ly, The Compound Syrup. 5ly, The Water and Spirit the leſs Compound. 6ly, The Water and Spirit the greater Compoſition. 7ly, The Conſerve of the Leaves, both of common Wormwood, and Roman. 8ly, The Inſpiſſated Juice, or the Extract. 9ly, The fixed Lixivial Salt. 10ly, Troches of Wormwood. 11. The Oyl of Wormwood, by Infuſion and Decoction. 12. The Chymical Oyl. 13. Wormſeed. 14. The Aſhes, of which ſee *Willis in Cap. de Anaſarca.* 15. *Vinum Abſinthites*, or Wormwood Wine, by Infuſion in *White-wine*, or *Rheniſh*.

The Oyl of *Wormwood* by Decoction, Oyl of *Quinces*, and Oyl of *Maſtich*, are reckoned by *Authors* the three *Stomach* Oyls, for outward Uſe, to ſtrengthen the Stomach in Vomitings, *&c.* Two or three drops of the Chymical Oyl, is convenient in a Doſe of *Stomach Pills*, in crapulent Caſes, and after a drunken Debauch, to prevent Surfeiting, by cleanſing the Stomach of filth and Ill Humours.

Salt of Wormwood; a thing in general Vogue and Uſe, as being more Excellent in all the aforeſaid Caſes, that the Wormwoods are appropriated to, for 'tis more digeſtive, aperient, and diuretick; and is uſed much in Intermitting Fevours and Agues. As for the deciſion of that point, which ſome have long differ'd in Judgment about *Sc.* Whether there is any *Difference* or not, between the ſeveral *Lixivial Salts* of *Plants*. The great Vegetable *Anatomiſt D. G.* affirms there is, though many Learned Men have thought otherwiſe, for proof whereof take his own Words, *in Lect.* 4°. *Cap.* 2.

Either

Either there is a difference, or not; if not, it ſhould be proved; and if there is, it ſhould then be juſtly ſtated, what that difference is, for the doing of which I choſe this *Method*. I took an equal quantity of the whiteſt and pureſt *Salts* of divers *Plants*, all made by an equal degree of Calcination; and diſſolved them all ſeverally in an equal quantity of Water: And pouring likewiſe an equal quantity, as about ten or twelve drops of each into a Spoon, I taſted them ſeverally; whereby it was evident, that they were not all of one *Taſt*, but of very different ones, both as to ſtrength and kind; and therefore different in nature alſo. The *Salts* I made trial of were thoſe of *Sorrel*, *Aniſe*, *Wormwood*, *Mallow*, *Aſh*, *Tartar*, and others: And upon half a dram of each I poured ℥ij's of Water. The *Solutions* are here preſent to be taſted; by which the differences will eaſily be obſerved, and particularly that of the *Salt* of Wormwood, or *Scurvy-graſs*, is almoſt as ſtrong again as the *Salt* of *Aniſe*, or *Sorrel*: And that the *Salt* of *Aſh* is above twice as ſtrong, and that of *Tartar* above thrice as ſtrong as that of *Sorrel*, and almoſt thrice as ſtrong as that of *Wormwood* or *Scurvy-graſs*. So that He, who ſhall give half a Scruple, ſuppoſe of *Salt* of *Tartar*, inſtead of half a Scruple of *Salt* of *Wormwood*, or other like *Salt*, he may as well give a Scruple of *Roſin* of *Jalap*, for a Scruple of the Powder, or almoſt three drams of *Rhubarb*, or other like Purge inſtead of one. And the like is to be ſaid of other *Lixivial Salts* in their degrees. Moreover He demonſtrates a facile Method of producing an *Eſſential* Salt, (or Vegetable *Nitre* of Plants) as alſo a *Marine Salt*, out of the *Lixivial Salt* of a Plant, being different Productions of the ſame.

Worm-

Wormwood-Beer, and Drink boiled with *Broom*, *Centaury*, *Sage*, *Linge*, and other *Plants*, inſtead of *Hops*; I have often recommended in the preceding Tract: But to anſwer the great Objection, That theſe Herbs will make it too bitter; you muſt learn to know the *Quality* of the Plant, or Plants you uſe, as to *Taſt* and *Virtues*; for inſtance, one handful of *Wormwood* goes farther than three or four of other *Herbs*, eſpecially in *Auguſt* or *September*, when 'tis fully ripe and ſeeded; for therein conſiſts the moſt active Oyl, Principles and Virtues of it. Now to abate the ſweetneſs of the *Malt*, being the Deſign; take ſuch a ſmall quantity, as will only mitigate that, and not let the bitterneſs prevail, and ſo by often tryal you may adjuſt ſome certain *handfuls* or *weight* to be your ſtanding Rule in *Brewing*, with any *Herbs*; but theſe things, eſpecially in ſome great *Towns*, where there are various ſorts of *Vegetable Ales*, are well known, and not ſo much as thought on by our *Ale-dames* in others: It is to no purpoſe for me to direct in what *Conſtitutions* and *Habits* of *Body*, the ſeveral potable *Liquors* that now are, and may be Brew'd, are proper and ſalutiferous; gueſſing if I ſhould, that few Men, nay nor Women neither, would take their *Meaſures* and *Cuſtoms* in Drinking, from what I could ſay: for the general part of Mankind, not only in theſe *Northern*, but alſo in other parts of the World, are ſuch *Slaves* to their *Palats* and *Pots*, that inſtead of uſing theſe Liquors, which God hath liberally given us for the Health and Nouriſhment of our crazy Bodies, we make them the Cauſes of moſt Diſtempers and Diſeaſes: And that by a modiſh and ſociable manner of Drinking, too much known and follow'd, and ſoon learnt in theſe days.

For

For he tranſacts no *weighty Affair* throughly, nor is regarded, but deſpiſed by Men, that cannot, nor will not be ſubject to the *Drinking Humours*, eſpecially of the *great* ones: Inſomuch 'tis one of the moſt difficult things in this World, for a Man to drive a Trade, and reap a Livelihood, eſpecially by a popular Employment, and keep a *ſafe Conſcience* withal.

Nor muſt we expect, that theſe *Plants* contained in the Sacred *Word* of *God*, will be any *Bleſſings* unto us, whether *Patient* or *Phyſician*, if we do not follow the Holy Rules, and Practice according to the *Word*, that hath preſcribed them: To which *Eternal Word* alone, which did perfect All things by once Speaking, be dedicated all Honour and Contemplation, and given all practical Obedience, ſincere and pure Devotion, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

FINIS.
MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

An Alphabetical TABLE,

Shewing what Plants, *beſides thoſe mentioned in the Sacred* BIBLE, *as alſo ſome of the Diſeaſes, Medicines, and other Matters that are contained and chiefly diſcourſed of in this Book.*

A.

Abele-tree: read under Poplar.
Advice to patients, r. *Lillies.*
After birth, r. Juniper, Calamint.
Afterpains, r. Bay-tree.
Akerns, r. Oak.
Ale, r. Barly.
Almond Cawdle, r. Cinamon.
Antihæricum Geſneri, r. Nettles. *Arch-*

Archangel, r. Nettles.
Ark, r. Gophir Wood.
Aſpe-tree, r. Poplar.
Aſthma, r. Onions, Saffron.

B.

Balſom of Angelica, r. Sweet-Cane.
Balauſtius, read under Pomgranat.
Barberries, r. Thornes.
Baſt-ropes, r. Teyl-tree.
Beer, r. Barly.
Birch, r. Mallows.
Birch-wine, r. Sycomore-tree.
Bitter-Apple, r. Gourds.
Biting of Mad dogs, r. Flags.
Blood ſtop, r. Aſh, Nettles.
Blackberry-wine, r. Bramble.
Bran, r. Wheat.
Brandy, r. Vine.
Breath ſhort, r. Onion.
Broom, r. Pine, Wormwood.
Bruiſes, r. Rue.
Burns, r. Thorne-Apples, Onions.
Buckthorne, r. Thornes.
Bowles Secret, r. Hemlock.

C.

Calamint, r. under Mint.
Candle-ruſh, r. Ruſh.
Camels-hair, r. Ruſh.
Carthamus, r. Saffron.
Chincough, r. Garlick.
Chives, r. Leeks.
Chollick, r. Oak, Rue, Bay.
Chriſt-thorne, r. Thornes.
Chermes, r. Oak.
Cicutaria vulgar, r. Hemlock.
Cider, r. Apples.
Cicers, r. Pulſe.
Coconuts, r. Nuts.
Colds in Infants, r. Nuts.
Coloquintida, r. Gourds.
Conſumption, r. Tar-pills, Mint.
Cough, r. Onions.
Conjunction of Plants, r. Thornes, Aſh.
Cooked Diſh, r. Mallows.
Cork-Oak, r. Oak.
Convulſions, r. Rue, Teyl-Tree.
Corans, r. Raiſins.
Crem of Tartar, r. Vine.
Coſmetick ball. r. Almond.
Charity in Drs. r. Briar.
Celſus's Council, r. Hyſop.

D.

Damask Powder, r. Flags.
Date, r. under Palms.
Dead Child, r. Calamint.
Deaths, r. Mandrakes.

Ducks-

Ducks-meat, r. Lentils.
Drunkenneſs, r. Wine.

E.

Earth-Nuts, read under Nuts.
Elaterium, r. Cucumers.
Electuary in Coughs and inConſumption, r. Aniſe.
— in Palſie, r. Muſtard.
Embalming, r. Cedar.
Extract Coloquint. r. Gourds.
Ever-greens, r. Myrtle.
Elm large, r. Elm.
Eyes ſore, r. Hemlock.

F.

Faſters, r. Bull-ruſh.
Fermentation, r. Wheat, Barly and Wine.
Fevers, read Rue.
Filbeard, r. Haſel-tree.
Fiſtick Nuts, r. Nuts.
Fodder, r. Poplar, Elm,
French-Mallows, r. Mallows.
French-Wheat, r. Wheat.

G.

Gauls, r. under Oak.
Gonorrhea, r. Willow.
Gout, r. Garlick, Hemlock.
Goats-Rue, r. Rue.
Gratiola, r. Hyſop.
Greaving-boards, r. Elm.
Gum Tragacant. r. thorns.
Gum Arabick, r. Thornes.

H.

Hair-falling, read under Teyl tree.
Hair Powder, r. Flags.
Heath, r. Pine.
Hermodactils, r. Saffron.
Hæmorrhages, r. Aſh, Nettles, Wheat.
Hemorrhoids, r. Leeks.
Hedge-Muſtard, r. Muſtard.
Hedge-Hyſop, r. Hyſop.
Hipps. r. Briar.
Hiſterical, r. Teyl-tree.
Hops, r. Barly, Pine.
Hoarſneſs, r. Hedge-Muſtard.
Hydrocele, r. Beans.

I.

Jaundice, r. under Nettles.
Jeſuits-Bark, r. Thiſtles.
Indian Nut, r. Nuts.
Ink, r. Pomgranate.

L.

Lamp-black, r. Pine.
Laurel, r. Bay-tree.
Lilly of the Valley, r. Lillies.
Linaria, r. Flax.
Linnen-cloath, r. Flax.

M.

M.

Mayhern's Receipt, read under Rue Thiſtle.
Mace, r. Nuts.
Mad-dogs, r Nettles, Flags.
Dredge-Malt, r. Beans.
Malaga-Raiſins, r. Raiſins.
Marſh-Mallows, r. Mallows.
Maſt, r. Oak.
Mans Hieroglyfick, read Palm.
Mat-reed, r. Reeds.
Mithridates King, r. Rue.
Midwifes, r. Lillies.
Miſletoe, r. Oak, Willow.
Moſes basket, r. Reeds.
Mouth-water, r. Teyl-tree, Briar.
Mum, r. Fir.
Muſhroms, r. Poplar.
Musk-Melons, r. Melons.
Muſtard-Ale, r. Muſtard.
Melancholy, r. Wine.

N.

Nettle-Pottage, r. Nettles.
Nervous Caſes, r. Teyl-tree, Rue, and Calamus.

O.

Ol. Lign. Heraclei, read under Haſel, Box.
Ol. *Paraliticum*, r. Muſtard.
Oyl how made, r. Oyl-tree, Olives.
Oyntment of Thorne-Apples, r. Apples.
Ornus, r. Aſh.
Orris, r. Flags.

P.

Palat Mouth, read Pomgranate.
Paper-Reeds, r. Reeds.
Paper, made, r. Flax.
Parchment, r. Reeds.
Palſies, r. Spicknard, Muſtard, *&c.*
Pill. a noſtrum, r. Aſh.
Piles, r. Garlick.
Plaiſter, in Fevours, read Poplar.
Polypody, r. Oak.
Powder for Hair, r. Flags.
Powder in the Stones, r. Thiſtles.
Powder for Uvulla, read Pomgranates.
Precious Stones, r. Saffron.
Priapiſm, r. Lentils, Hemlock.
Piracantha, r. Thornes.
Pilex duobus, r. Gourds.
Ptiſan. r. Barly.

R.

Rachel, r. under Mandrakes
Raſp-Berry-Wine, read Bram-

Brambles.
Ramſons, r. Garlick.
Reaſons, not bearing fruit, r. Pomgranate.
Ricket-wood, r. Aſh.
Rickets, r. Raiſins.
Rye bread, r. Rye.
Ring-worms, r. Poplar.
Ropes, r. Ruſhes.
Roſes to gather, r. Roſes.
Rouncival Peaſe, r. Pulſe.

S.

Sack, read under Vine.
Sallad-Oyl, r. Olive.
Scarlet Oak, r. Oak.
Scænanth, r. Ruſh.
Scurvy, r. Pomgranates, Fir, Cucumers,
Seſamum, r. Pulſe.
Silk-worms, r. Mulberries.
Silk-trade, id.
Salt of Wormwood, r. Wormwood.
Simple Medicines, r. wormwood, Briar.
Sciatica, r. Elm.
Sloe-buſh, r. Thornes.
Smells, r. Roſes.
Small-pox, r. Saffron
Sorbus Pyriformis, r. Aſh.
Spirit of Peaſe, r. Pulſe.
—of Poppies, r. Pulſe.
—of Wine, r. Vine.
Squills, r. Onions.
Spurg-Lauril, r. Bay tree.
Sugar, r. Sweet Cane.
Sugar-candy, r. Reeds.
Stone, r. mallows, almonds.
Sweet-Briar, r. Briars.
Sweet Gaul, r. Myrtle.
Syrup of Garlick, r. Onions, and Garlick.
Sacharum dealth. r. Mallows.
Syrup of Buckthorne, r. Thornes.

T.

Tar-made, r. under Pine.
Tar-pills, r. Pine.
Tartar, r. Vine.
Taſt, of Medicines, read Raiſins.
Teeth looſe, r. Pomgranate.
Thorne-Apples, r. Apples.
Throat ſore, r. Aniſe.
Treacle Muſtard, r. Muſtard.
Trees ſetting, r. Oak, *&c.*
Troch, Alhandle, r. gourds

V.

Vinegar, r. Raiſins.
Veſicatories, r. Rye.

W.

Walnuts, r. Haſel.
Water-Lillies, r. Lillies.
Warts, r. Poplar.

Wine

Wine of Raiſins, r. Raiſins.
Womens hard Breaſts, r. Mint.
Worms, r. Rue, Garlick,
Wormwood, raiſins, *&c.*
Wormwood-beer, read Wormwood.
Writing-books, r. Reeds.

With many others, which the *Reader* may add with his Pen; and is deſir'd to mend all Faults of the Preſs and Pen, the Author being very far diſtant.

Books newly Printed for T. Salusbury, *at the King's-Arms next St.* Dunſtan's Church *in* Fleet-ſtreet.

THE *Parſons Vade Mecum*: or, A Treatiſe containing Choice Obſervations about the Accounts of the Year, Moveable Feaſts, Ember Weeks, Eccleſiaſtical Cenſures, the memorable Things in the Three firſt Centuries, and ſome after Ages, Archbiſhops and Biſhopricks, their Election, Conſecration, Inſtallment, *&c.* Patronage, Inſtitution, Induction, Non-reſidence, Diſpenſations, Pluralities, Deprivation Dilapidation, Privileges of Clergy-men, Tithes and Simony; very fit for all Clergy-men and Gentle-men; in 12's bound, price 1 *s.*

2. *The Meaſurers Guide*, or the whole Art of Meaſuring made ſhort, plain and eaſie, ſhewing how to meaſure any plain Superficies, all ſorts of Regular Solids, Artificers Works, *viz.* Carpenters, Joyners, Plaiſterers, Painters, Paviers, Glaziers,

ziers, Bricklayers, Tylers, &c. With the Art of Gauging of ſingular Use to all Gentlemen Artificers and others. By *J. Barker*, in 12's bound, price 1 *s.*

3. *Taxilla*, or Love preferred before Duty; A Novel. By *D. W.* Gent. 12's bound, price 1 *s.*

4. *Tryon's* New Art of Brewing, Beer, Ale, and other ſorts of Liquors, ſo as to render them more Healthful to the Body, and agreeable to Nature, with leſs Trouble and Charge than generally practiſed; With the Art of making Mault. The third Edition, 12's bound, price 1 *s.*

5. ——*Wiſdom Dictates*, or Rules Phyſical and Moral, for preſerving the Health of the Body and the Peace of the Mind; fit to be regarded by all that would enjoy the Bleſſings of this World: To which is added, a Bill of Fare of 75 Noble Diſhes of excellent Food, without either Fiſh or Fleſh, 12's bound, price 1 *s.*

6. A New Art of making above Twenty ſorts of Engliſh Wines, Brandy, and other Spirits, more pleaſant and agreeable than thoſe of *France*; Illuſtrated by the Doctrine of Fermentation and Diſtillation, by Curious Examples on the Growth and Product of this Iſland, 12's bound, price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

7. *Chymicus Rationalis*, or the Fundamental Grounds of the Chymical Art, rationally ſtated, and demonſtrated by various Examples in Diſtillation, Rectification and Exaltation of Wines, Spirits, Tinctures, Oyls, Salts, Powders and Oleoſmus, in ſuch a Method, as to retain the Specifick Virtues of Concreets in the greateſt power and force, 8vo. bound, 2 *s.*

8. *Jacob Behmens Theoſophick Philoſophy*, unfolded in divers Conſiderations and Demonſtrations; ſhewing

ſhewing the Verity and Utility of the ſeveral Doctrines contained in the Writings of that Author; With an Abridgment of his Works. By *E. Taylor.* 4to. bound, price 6 *s.*

9. *Arithmetical Rules Digeſted and Contracted*, made plain and eaſie for the help and benefit of the Memory; very Neceſſary for all Gentlemen and Tradeſmen, as for Youth and Apprentices in Merchantile Affairs: Twelves bound, price 1 *s.*

10. *The Safety of* France *to Monſieur the* Dauphin, or the Secret Hiſtory of the *French* King, proving that there is no other way to ſecure *France* from approaching Ruin, but by Depoſing his Father for a Tyrant, and Deſtroyer of his People. Done out of *French.* 12's bound, price 1 *s.*

11. *The Hiſtory of the late great Revolution in* England *and* Scotland, with the Cauſes and Means by which it was accompliſhed; with a particular Account of the Extraordinary Occurrences which hapned thereupon, as likewiſe the Settlement of both the Kingdoms under their moſt Serene Majeſties King *William* and Queen *Mary*, with a Liſt of the Convention. Octavo, bound, price 5 *s.*

12. *Remarks on the Dream of the late Abdicated Queen of* England, *and upon that of Madam the Dutches of* Lavaleer, *late Miſtreſs to the* French *King*, wherein is plainly ſhewed the late Succeſſes of King *William* in *Ireland*, as likewiſe his future Succeſſes in *France*, with the miſerable End of the *French* King, Tranſlated out of *French.* 4to. price 6 *d.*

13. A Collection of the Famous Mr. *George Whithers* Wonderful Propheſies, relating to the *Engliſh* Nation and Government, many of which not yet fulfilled. 4to. price 6 *d.*

14. *Eccleſia Reviviſcens*, A Poem, or a ſhort Account of the Riſe, Progreſs and Preſent State of the New Reformation of Manners. By a late Gentleman of the *Temple*. 4to. price 6 *d.*

15. *Gilbert Rule's* Preſident of the *Scots* Aſſemblies, his Vindication of the Church of *Scotland* from the Aſpertions and Calumnies of the *Jacobites* and *Grumbletonians*. 4to. price 6 *d.*

16. *Miſcellany Poems, viz.* Remarks on the Death of King *Charles*, and the Succeſſion of King *James* the Second, upon Faith, upon Patience, upon Ambition, to the Univerſity of *Oxford*: The Soul to a Good Conſcience, the Soul to a Bad Conſcience. by *J. Whitehall.* 4to. price 6 *d.*